



HOLZBERG SUITE RENOVATIONS

PROJECT MANUAL

PROJECT NO. 77072

OCTOBER 2, 2019

HOLZBERG SUITE RENOVATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

Section I	Instructions to Bidders	dated 10/2/19	Pages 1 through 7
Section II	General Conditions	dated 10/2/19	Pages 1 through 60
Section III	Construction Contract	dated	Pages 1 through 9
	Allowance Authorization Form	dated October 2010	Page 1
	Allowance Charge Request Form	dated September 2010	Page 1
	Request for Information Form	---	Page 1
	Change Order Request Form	---	Page 1
	Change Order Form	---	Page 1
	Hourly Labor Rate Breakdown Form	---	Page 1
	Daily Job Report Form	---	Page 1
	Application and Certificate for Payment Form (AIA G702)	---	Pages 1 through 2
	Attachment to G702 Certification For Payment	---	Pages 1 through 2
	Contractor's Partial or Final Release And Waiver of Liens	---	Page 1
	Rowan Tax Exempt Letter	---	Page 1
	Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment (AIA G707)	---	Page 1

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS DATED 10/2/19

Section 011000	Summary of Work	011000-1 to 011000-4
Section 011400	Work Restrictions	011400-1 to 011400-3
Section 012200	Unit Prices	012200-1
Section 012300	Alternates	012300-1 to 012300-2
Section 012400	Procedures and Controls	012400-1 to 012400-17
Section 012500	Contract Modification Procedures	012500-1 to 012500-5
Section 012900	Payment Procedures	012900-1 to 012900-6
Section 013100	Coordination	013100-1 to 013100-3
Section 013200	Construction Progress Schedule	013200-1 to 013200-6
Section 013300	Submittal Procedures	013300-1 to 013300-15
Section 014000	Quality Control Requirements	014000-1 to 014000-4
Section 014100	Testing Services	014100-1 to 014100-4
Section 014200	Reference Standards	014200-1 to 14200-5
Section 015000	Construction Facilities & Temporary Controls	015000-1 to 015000-8
Section 017700	Contract Closeout	017700-1 to 017700-9
Section 017820	Operation and Maintenance Data	017820-1 to 017820-8
Section 018200	Demonstration and Training	018200-1 to 018200-5

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS 10/2/19

DIVISION 02 **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

Section	024119	Selective Structure Demolition
---------	--------	--------------------------------

DIVISION 03 **CONCRETE**

Section	035413	Gypsum Cement Underlayment
---------	--------	----------------------------

DIVISION 05 **METALS**

Section	054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
---------	--------	---------------------------

DIVISION 06 **WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES**

Section	061053	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
Section	061600	Sheathing

DIVISION 07 **THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

Section	072102	Building Insulation
Section	072129	Sprayed Insulation
Section	078413	Penetration Firestopping
Section	079200	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 **OPENINGS**

Section	081213	Hollow Metal Frames
Section	081216	Aluminum Frames (TBD)
Section	081416	Flush Wood Doors
Section	087100	Door Hardware
Section	088000.01	Glazing Selection List
Section	088000	Glazing

DIVISION 09 **FINISHES**

Section	092116	Gypsum Board Assemblies
Section	093000	Tiling
Section	095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
Section	096500	Resilient Flooring
Section	096813	Tile Carpeting
Section	099000	Painting and Coating

DIVISION 10 **SPECIALTIES**

Section	101000	Visual Display Surfaces
Section	101423.16	Room Identification Panel Signage
Section	102123	Cubicle Curtains and Track
Section	102800	Toilet and Bath and Laundry Accessories
Section	104413	Fire Protection Cabinets
Section	104416	Fire Extinguishers

DIVISION 12**FURNISHINGS**

Section	123661	Simulated Stone Countertops
---------	--------	-----------------------------

DIVISION 22**PLUMBING**

Section	220000	Plumbing Summary of Work
Section	220500	Common Work Results for Plumbing
Section	220523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
Section	220529	Hangers and supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
Section	220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
Section	220700	Plumbing Insulation
Section	221116	Domestic Water Piping
Section	221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
Section	221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
Section	221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
Section	224000	Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23**HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

Section	230000	Summary of Work
Section	230500	Common Work Results for HVAC
Section	230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
Section	230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
Section	230523	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
Section	230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section	230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section	230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
Section	230700	HVAC Insulation
Section	230900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
Section	232113	Hydronic Piping
Section	233113	Metal Ducts
Section	233300	Air Duct Accessories
Section	233423	HVAC Power Ventilators
Section	233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
Section	238146	Water To Air Heat Pumps

DIVISION 26**ELECTRICAL**

Section	260000	Electrical Summary of Work
Section	260500	Common Work Results for Electrical Systems
Section	260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section	260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section	260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section	260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section	260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
Section	260923	Lighting Control Devices

Section	262416	Panelboards
Section	262726	Wiring Devices
Section	262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
Section	265119	LED Interior Lighting

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 000150 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

Drawings listed below provide for complete construction of this Project and are part of the Contract Documents.

<u>DWG. NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
CS.1	COVER SHEET
CS.2	NOTES ABBREVIATIONS AND LIST OF DRAWINGS

ARCHITECTURAL

CP.1	CODE PLAN OVERALL
CP.2	CODE PLAN
D1.1	DEMOLITION PLAN
A1.1	FLOOR PLANS
A4.1	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN AND DETAILS
A8.1	CASEWORK AND EQUIPMENT PLAN
A8.2	CASEWORK ELEVATIONS
A8.3	CASEWORK AND EQUIPMENT DETAILS
A9.1	FINISH PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A10.1	DOOR AND FRAME SCHEDULE AND DETAILS

PLUMBING

P0.1	PLUMBING COVER SHEET
P1.1	PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR SANITARY WASTE NEW WORK PLAN
P2.1	PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER NEW WORK PLAN
P3.1	PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS

HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

M0.1	MECHANICAL COVER SHEET
DM1.1	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
M1.1	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN
M2.1	MECHANICAL CONTROLS DIAGRAMS
M3.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M3.2	MECHANICAL DETAILS

ELECTRICAL

E0.1	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET
DE1.1	DEMOLITION FIRST FLOOR PLAN
E1.1	LIGHTING FIRST FLOOR PLAN

E2.1	POWER/COMM FIRST FLOOR PLAN
E3.1	FIRE ALARM FIRST FLOOR PLAN
E4.1	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
E5.1	ELECTRICAL DETAILS

The Architect may furnish additional drawings as may be required for further explanation of details for work under this Contract, but these drawings will not include shop drawings. Shop Drawings shall be completed and submitted for Architect's review for compliance with the contract documents prior to the starting of work by the Contractor, as specified herein.

END OF SECTION 000150

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION I
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

1B1. BID PROPOSALS

- 1B1.1. Sealed proposals for the work described herein must be received and time-stamped at the University. The closing date and time for bids will be stated in the Advertisement and Invitation to Bid. Bidders are cautioned that reliance of the U. S. Mail for timely delivery of proposals is at the bidder's risk. Failure by the contractor to have sealed proposals reach the University by the prescribed time will result in a return of the submission unopened and unread.
- 1B1.2. This contract will be bid as a single prime contract only. Bids for less than all of the project as described herein will be deemed nonconforming.
- 1B1.3. The Instructions to Bidders, Bid forms, Contract forms, plans and specifications, forms of Bid Bond, Agreement of Surety, Performance Bonds, Payment Bonds and other contract documents may be examined at the University. Contractors may obtain contract documents at the University's Purchasing Website. The University reserves the right to deny award to any bidder who is not clearly responsible based upon experience, past performance and financial capability to perform the work required hereunder or other material factors.
- 1B1.4. Set(s) of contract documents will be available for inspection by interested parties free of charge in Rowan University's Purchasing Department.
- 1B1.5. Bid proposals based upon the plans, specifications, general, special and supplementary conditions, clarifications and/or addenda shall be deemed as having been made by the contractor will full knowledge of all project conditions. Bidders are required to visit the site prior to submitting proposals for the work herein described and to have thoroughly examined the conditions under which the contract is to be executed including those reasonably observable conditions of the premises which would hinder, delay or otherwise affect the performance of the contractor required under the terms of the contract. The University will not allow claims for additional costs as a result of the contractor's failure to become aware of the reasonably observable conditions affecting his/her required performance. The bidder is required to make appropriate allowances in the preparation of his/her bid for the accommodation of such conditions. Bidders must warrant in the bid documents that the bidder is familiar with conditions existing at the site at the time the bid is submitted.
- 1B1.6. Bid proposals shall be submitted on the standard form provided by the University, enclosed in a sealed envelope issued by Rowan University. The name and address of the bidder must be indicated on the envelope as well as indication of the project, project location and other appropriate identification.
- 1B1.7. All amounts in the bid documents shall be stated in numerical figures only.
- 1B1.8. The bidder must include the following items in the bid envelope. Other documents may be required by the University Purchasing Department. Check the University's website for further information on required documents.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION I
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- a. The proposal signed by the bidder;
- b. The executed Affidavit of Non-collusion;
- c. Bid security as further described in Paragraph 1B6;
- d. The completed set of bid forms found after the Table of Contents;
- e. The names and license numbers of and evidence of performance security form of all sub-contractors to who the bidder will sub-contract any of the work on the project for the following:
 - 1) The plumbing and gas fitting work;
 - 2) The heating and ventilating systems and equipment;
 - 3) The electrical work including any electrical power plants;
 - 4) The structural and ornamental iron work.

1B1.9. Proposals shall remain open for acceptance and may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the bid opening date.

1B1.10. Proposals not submitted and filed in accordance with instructions contained herein and in the Advertisement will be considered informal and rejected as non-responsive.

1B2. BID MODIFICATION

1B2.1. A bidder may modify his/her bid proposal by telegram or letter at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids provided such communication is received by the University prior to such closing time. A written confirmation of any telegraphic modification signed by the bidder must have been mailed and time-stamped by the post office prior to specified closing time. Such confirmation shall be accompanied by a newly executed Affidavit of Non-Collusion.

1B2.2. Telegraphic communications shall not reveal the basic bid price but only shall provide the amount to be added, subtracted or modified so that the final price(s) or term(s) will not be revealed until the sealed proposal is opened. If written confirmation of the telegraphic modification is not received within two (2) working days after the scheduled closing time, no consideration will be given to the telegraphic modification.

1B2.3. Bids may be withdrawn upon written request received from the bidder prior to the time fixed for the bid opening. Right for withdrawal of a bid is lost after a bid has been opened. If any error has been made in the bid amount, request for relief from the bid may be made in writing to the University. The written request shall be signed by an authorized corporate officer. A determination of whether the bidder will be released shall be at the sole discretion of the University who shall issue his/her finding(s) within five (5) days of his/her receipt of all pertinent information relating to such request for relief.

1B3. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

1B3.1. Award of Projects (s) or Rejection of Bid(s):

- a. The project will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the Bidding Documents, will be most advantageous to the University. The award will be made or the bid(s) rejected within sixty (60) days from the date of the opening of the bids.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION I
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- b. All bid deposits of unsuccessful bidders, except the lowest three (3) bidders, will be returned or refunded within five (5) days of the bid opening.
- c. The bid security deposits of the successful bidder and the next two (2) lowest bidders will be retained by the University until the execution and delivery of a formal contract and delivery of performance and payment bonds by the bidder awarded the project. At such time, bid deposits of the other two (2) low bidders will be returned.
- d. The University reserves the right to award the project on the basis of the single bid for the entire work on or the basis of a separate bid and alternate, or any combination of separate bids and alternates, which the University deems best serves the interest of the University.
- e. The University reserves the right to waive, in his/her sole discretion, any bid requirements when such waiver is in the best interests of the University and where such waiver is permitted by law.
- f. The University reserves the right to reject any and all bids when such rejection is in the best interests of the University. The University may also reject the bid of any bidder who, in its judgement, is not responsible or capable of performing the project based on financial capability, past performance or experience. A bidder whose bid is so rejected may request a hearing before the University by filing a written notice within seven (7) days of the transmittal of the rejection.

1B3.2. The bidder to whom the project is awarded shall execute and deliver the requisite contract documents including payment and performance bonds within the time specified. Upon his/her failure or refusal to comply in the manner and within the time specified, the University may either award the contract to the next low, responsible bidder or re-advertise for new proposals. In either case, the University may hold the defaulting bidder and his/her surety liable for the difference between the applicable sums quoted by the defaulting bidder and that sum which the University may be obligated to pay to the contractor who undertakes to perform and complete the work of the defaulting bidder.

1B4. AWARDS

1B4.1. In executing a contract, the successful bidder agrees to perform his/her work in a good and workmanlike manner and to complete portions of the work by established milestone dates and all work within the number of calendar days specified in his/her contract.

1B4.2. The successful bidder will be notified of the time and place for the signing of the contract. Key requirements in the conduct of the contract including, but not limited to, project milestones, the number of days for performance of the contract, manner and schedule of payments, site logistics and other administrative details will be reviewed at the award meeting. The time and place of the first job meeting will also be announced.

1B4.3. The project shall be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the Bidding Documents, will be the most advantageous to the University. Alternatives will be accepted or rejected as selected by the University. Add alternates and deduct alternates will be specified separately. The University may choose from the add and deduct alternates without priority between the two groups. The University

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION I
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

may accept alternates out of sequence provided it states its reasons for so doing.

1B4.4. Should submission of unit prices be required for specific items of work in bid proposals, they will be considered in the evaluation of bids.

1B4.5. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES ARE PART OF THIS PROJECT. Please refer to Section 017700 Contract Closeout in the Project Manual.

1B5. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

1B5.1. If the successful bidder is a corporation not organized under the laws of the State of New Jersey, or is not authorized to do business in this state, the award of the project shall be conditioned upon the prompt filing by the said corporation of a certificate to do business in this state and shall comply with the laws of this state in that regard. This filing must be made within the Department of State. No award of project will be made until the Department of State confirms this authorization.

1B5.2. The University requires that each contractor shall perform a minimum of thirty-five percent (35%) of the contract work by his/her own forces. The University, however, may, in its sole discretion, reduce this percentage depending upon the nature and circumstances in any particular case if he/she determines that to do so would be in the best interests of the University provided that a written request is submitted to him/her with the original bid proposal.

1B5.3. The University reserves the right to reject a bidder at any time prior to the signing of a contract if information or data is obtain which, in the opinion of the University, adversely affects the responsibility and/or the capability of the bidder to undertake and to complete the work regardless of the bidder's previous qualification or classification. The University may conduct any investigation as it deems necessary to determine the bidder's responsibility and capacity and the bidder shall furnish all information and data for this purpose as the University may request.

1B5.4. The bidder shall include a list of the sub-contractors to whom the bidder will sub-contract work with his/her bid for:

- a. the plumbing and gas fitting work;
- b. the heating and ventilating systems and equipment;
- c. the electrical work including any electrical power plants;
- d. the structural and ornamental iron work; and
- e. special categories as may be required.

1B6. DEPOSIT AND BID BOND

1B6.1. Each proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond or by a certified or cashier's check made payable to the University equal to ten percent (10%) of the amount of the proposal as evidence of good faith which guarantees that, if the proposal submitted by the bidder is accepted, the bidder will enter into the contract and furnish the required contract documents and surety bonds. If a bid bond is submitted, it shall also provide that the surety issuing the bid bond be bound to issue the required payment and performance bonds if the bidder is awarded the project. If the bidder

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION I
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

whose proposal is accepted is unable to provide the performance and payment bonds or fails to execute a contract, then such bidder and the bid bond surety shall be obligated to pay to the University the difference between the amount of the bid and the amount which the University contracts to pay another party to perform the work. The University reserves the right to retain any certified or cashier's check deposited hereunder as reimbursement for the difference as aforesaid and shall return any non-required balance to the bidder. Should there be a deficiency in the excess of the bid deposit, the bidder and the surety shall pay the entire amount of the University's difference in cost upon demand. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as reason of a default or breach by the contractor. Certified or cashier's checks or bonds submitted by the unsuccessful bidders will be returned after the contract has been executed. Contractors electing to furnish a bid bond must include consent of surety, both in form acceptable to the University.

1B6.2. Attorneys-in-fact who sign bid bonds or contract bonds must file a certified power of attorney with the University indicating the effective date of that power.

1B7. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

1B7.1. Within five (5) calendar days, the successful bidder shall furnish a performance bond in statutory form in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the total contract price as security for the faithful performance of this contract and also a payment bond in statutory form in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price as security for the payment of all persons and firms performing labor and furnishing materials in connection with this contract. The performance and payment bond may be in one or in separate instruments in accordance with the law. No contract shall be executed unless and until each bond is submitted to and approved by the University and the surety must be presently authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey. The surety's obligation shall continue beyond final acceptance to the extent that the contractor would have such an obligation.

1B7.2. The cost of bonds shall be paid for by the contractor.

1B7.3. At any time, if the University is dissatisfied with any surety or sureties, who have issued or proposed to issue, the performance or payment bonds for justifiable cause, the contractor shall substitute an acceptable bond or bonds in such form and sum and executed by such other surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to the University within ten (10) days after notice from the University to do so. The premiums of such bonds shall be paid by the contractor. No contract shall be executed and/or no payment made under a contract until the new surety or sureties shall have furnished such an acceptance bond to the University.

1B7.4. Bonds must be legally effective as of the date the contract is signed. Bonds must indicate contractor's names exactly as they appear on the contract. Current attorney-in-fact instruments and financial statement of the surety must be included with the bond. Bonds must be executed by an authorized officer of the surety. Bonds furnished under this article shall conform in all respects to the requirements and language of N.J.S.A. 2A:44-143 to 147.

1B8. BULLETINS AND INTERPRETATIONS

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION I
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- 1B8.1. No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other pre- bid documents will be provided to any bidder unless such interpretation is made in writing to all prospective bidders prior to the bid opening. Any such interpretations must be identified in bid proposals submitted. Any interpretations which are not entered in accordance with this provision shall be unauthorized and not binding upon the University.
- 1B8.2. Every request for an interpretation relating to, clarification or correction of the plans, specifications or other bid documents shall be made in writing addressed to the University and must be received at least five (5) working days prior to the date fixed for the bid opening. Any and all interpretations, clarifications or corrections and any supplemental instructions must be issued by the University in writing in the form of bulletins and mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested or by telegraphic notice to all prospective bidders no later than three (3) working days prior to the date of the bid opening. All bulletins issued shall become part of the contract documents and shall be acknowledged in all the bid proposals. Failure of a contractor to acknowledge receipt of all such bulletins and interpretations by the time of the bid opening shall result in his/her proposal being considered non-responsive at the option of the University.
- 1B8.3. Each bidder shall be responsible for thoroughly reviewing the contract documents prior to submission of bids. Bidders are advised that no claim for expenses incurred or damage sustained on account of any error, discrepancy, omission or conflict in their bid submission will be entertained. Documents shall be recognized by the University unless, and only to the extent that, a written request for interpretation, clarification or correction has been submitted in compliance with section 1B8.2 and the matter has not been addressed by the University through the issuance of a bulletin interpreting, clarifying and/or correcting such error, discrepancy, omission or conflict.
- 1B9. ASSIGNMENTS
- 1B9.1. The contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of this contractor without prior written consent of the University. Money due or to become due to the contractor hereunder shall not be assigned for any purposes whatsoever
- 1B10. FEDERAL EXCISE TAXES AND STATE SALES TAX
- 1B10.1. In general, bidders must take into consideration applicable Federal and state tax laws when preparing their bids.
- 1B10.2. Under Chapter 32 of the Internal Revenue Code, an exemption certificate must be on file with the University of the Division of purchase and Property. (example, Number 22-75-005)
- 1B10.3. Materials, supplies or services for exclusive use in erecting structures or buildings or otherwise improving, altering or requiring all University-owned property are exempt from the State sales tax.
- 1B10.4. Bidders must make their own determinations as to the current status and applicability

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION I
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

of any tax laws and the contractor may make no claim based upon any error or misunderstanding as to the applicability of any tax laws.

1B10.5. Purchases or rentals of equipment are not exempt from any tax under the State Sales Tax Act.

1B11. RESTRICTIVE SPECIFICATIONS

1B11.1. Should any bidder determine before the bid due date that any portion of the specifications or drawings specify a particular product which can be provided by one (1) supplier or manufacturer with the result that competitive prices are not available, he/she shall immediately notify the University and Construction Manager of the fact in writing.

1B11.2. If such notice is not given in a timely manner, it shall be assumed that the bidder has included the estimate of such sole source in his/her bid. In the alternative, if the University or Construction Manager are notified in a timely manner of the requirement in the specification of a sole source of supply or manufacture, the University may order the project rebid or may take any other lawful action.

1B12. OFFER OF GRATUITIES

1B12.1. Chapter 48 of the laws of 1954 make it a misdemeanor to offer, pay or give any fee, commission, compensation, gift or gratuity to any person employed by the State. It is the policy of the University to treat the offer of any gift or gratuity by any company, its officers or employees to any person employed by Rowan University as grounds for debarment or suspension of such company from bidding on and providing work or materials on University contracts.

END OF SECTION I

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- 1.1.1 "Architect" or "Engineer" means the Architect, Engineer or other design professional engaged by the University to work under the direction of the University's project manager or contracting officer.
- 1.1.2 Where "as shown", "as indicated", "as detailed" or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless otherwise stated. The word "provided", as used herein, shall be understood to mean "provided complete in place", that is, "furnished and installed".
- 1.1.3 Bulletin or Addendum: The bulletin or addendum is a document issued by the University prior to opening of bids which supplements, revises or modifies the solicitation documents furnished for bidding purposes.
- 1.1.4 Change Order Request Form: A request for equitable adjustment made by the Contractor in response to written direction by the contracting officer pursuant to Article 14 entitled "Changes to Contract". Unless otherwise specified by the University, the Contractor shall use Form AIG701
- 1.1.5 Claims: Differences between the University and a contractor concerning extra work, alleged errors or omissions in the specifications or drawings, unreasonable delays, damages to work, informal suspensions or interferences by University personnel and like matters.
- 1.1.6 University: The word "University" or "owner" as used herein refers to Rowan University.
- 1.1.7 University's project manager: An employee of the University (the University's project manager) to provide general administration and project management services as required by the contract documents.
- 1.1.8 Contract Documents: This contract, together with any plans, drawings, specifications or other documents which are attached hereto or incorporated herein by reference, together with any such plans, drawings, specifications, schedules or other documents which may be produced pursuant to this contract or derived there from and which are intended to bind the contractor hereunder.
- 1.1.9 Contract Limit Lines: Those lines shown on the drawings which limit the boundaries of the project and beyond which no construction work or activities shall be performed by the contractor unless otherwise noted on the drawings or specifications.
- 1.1.10 Contract Line Item Number (CLIN): A specifically described unit of work for which a

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

price is provided in the contract.

- 1.1.11 Contractor means the person or persons, partnership or corporation named as contractor in this contract operating as an independent contractor and not as an agent of the State in the performance of its functions. Whether referred to as "contractor", "prime contractor", "prime", "separate contractor" or "single contractor", it shall be understood to mean contractor. It does not include suppliers or material men.
- 1.1.12 Contracting Officer means the individual authorized, as an officer of the University, to administer the design, engineering and construction of all University buildings and facilities. He/she is the procuring contracting officer representing the University personally or through University's project managers in all relationships with contractors, consultants and architects/engineers. This includes a duly appointed successor or an authorized administrative contracting officer (ACO) acting within the limits of his/her authority.

The contracting officer is the interpreter of the conditions of the contract and the judge of its performance. He/she shall not take arbitrary positions benefiting either the University or the contractor but shall use his/her powers under the contract to enforce its faithful performance by both.

- 1.1.13 Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed" "shall" or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation" or "prescription" of the contracting officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory" or words of like import shall mean "approved by", "acceptable to" or "satisfactory to" the contracting officer unless otherwise expressly stated.
- 1.1.14 "Final Acceptance" shall mean the acceptance of the Project upon Final Completion.
- 1.1.15 "Final Completion" shall mean the date the project, including all punch list items properly performed by the contractor, all warranties have been transferred to the University and the Contractor has demobilized from the site.
- 1.1.16 General Construction Contractor: The general construction contractor means either the contractor for general construction whenever separate prime contractors are involved in a project or the sole contractor if there are no other prime contractors involved.
- 1.1.17 Notice is a written directive or communication served on the contractor to act or perform work or carry out some other contractual obligation. It shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered to an individual or member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for whom it was intended. This includes delivery by courier, registered or certified mail, telegram, facsimile, E-mail or other electronic means to the business address cited in the contract documents.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1.18 Plans means any drawings or reproductions thereof pertaining to the details of the work contemplated by this contract.
- 1.1.19 Project is the general term for identification of the total contract. It includes the work and all administrative aspects required to fully satisfy the contract requirements.
- 1.1.20 Public Contract: Any contract or agreement entered into by the State of New Jersey or any instrumentality of the State, including Rowan University, to purchase goods, services or both.
- 1.1.21 The term site, construction site or project site refers to the geographical area of the entire University campus at which the work under the contract is to be performed bounded by the Contract Limits and other areas designated by the University.
- 1.1.22 Specifications means all written agreements, instructions or other documents in or pursuant to this contract pertaining to the method of performing the work and the results to be obtained.
- 1.1.23 The words State or Agency of the State, as are used herein, mean the State of New Jersey or any department or agency of the State.
- 1.1.24 Sub-contractor means the person or persons, partnerships or corporations who enter into a contract with the contractor for the performance of work under this contract or the sub-contractors of any tier of such individual or corporation.
- 1.1.25 Substantial Completion: The date the building or facility is operational or capable of serving its intended use even though all permanent installations are not in place. The determination as to the date of substantial completion shall be made pursuant to Article 8.3 of the General Conditions and other applicable Sections in the Project Manual.
- 1.1.26 Schedule of Values shall mean a detailed list of the work activities required for project construction; including costs allocated thereto to be utilized by the Architect/Engineer in progress payments. The schedule of values shall include all elements associated with fulfilling the requirements of the contract; bonds, insurance, etc.; major items of material or equipment.
- 1.1.27 The term work, as used herein, comprises all construction efforts required by the contract documents and all supervision, labor, material, management and equipment necessary to complete such construction.

1.2 INTENT OF THE CONTRACT

- 1.2.1 The drawings and specifications of the contract are intended to require the contractor to provide for everything necessary to accomplish the proper and complete finishing of the work. All work and materials included in the specifications and not shown on the drawings or shown on the drawings and not in the specifications shall be performed or furnished by the contractor as if described in

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

both. Any incidental material and/or work not specified in the drawings and/or specifications which is, nevertheless, necessary for the true development thereof and reasonably inferable there from, the contractor shall understand the same to be implied and required and he/she shall perform all such work and furnish all such materials as if particularly delineated or described therein. Should there be an obvious error or omission in the drawings or specifications, it shall be the contractor's responsibility to complete the work as reasonably required consistent with the intent of such drawings and specifications.

- 1.2.2 The contractor shall abide by and comply with the true intent and meaning of the drawings, the specifications and other contract documents taken as a whole and shall not avail himself/herself of any unintentional error or omission should any exist. Should any error, omission or discrepancy appear or should any doubt exist or any dispute arise as to the true intent and meaning of the drawings, the specifications or other contract documents, or should any portion thereof be obscure or capable of more than one interpretation, the contractor shall immediately notify the contracting officer or the University's project manager and seek correction or interpretation thereof prior to commencement of affected work. The contracting officer shall issue his/her interpretation with reasonable promptness. However, the contractor shall make no claim against the University for expenses incurred or damages sustained on account of any error, discrepancy, omission or conflict in the contract documents unless, and only to the extent that, the contractor has submitted a written request for interpretation, clarification or correction to the Architect/Engineer and the contracting officer through the University's project manager and such written request has been received by the Architect/Engineer and the contracting officer at least five (5) working days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids provided further that such claim shall only be recognized by the University if the matter raised by the written request has not been addressed by the University through the issuance of an addendum interpreting, clarifying and/or correcting such error, discrepancy, omission or conflict. In case of dispute, the matter shall be referred to the contracting officer for decision.
- 1.2.3 Each and every provision required by law to be inserted in the contract documents shall be deemed to have been inserted therein. If any such provision has been omitted or has not been correctly inserted, then, upon application of either party, the contract shall be physically amended to provide for such insertion or correction.
- 1.2.4 The organization of the specifications into divisions, sections and articles and the arrangement of drawings shall not be construed by the contractor as being intended to divide or allocate the work among sub-contractors in any manner or to establish the extent of the work to be performed by any trade.
- 1.2.5 N/A
- 1.2.6 The contractor shall do no work without proper drawings and instructions unless authorization to proceed from the contracting officer or someone designate by the contracting officer is received in writing by the contractor. In giving such additional instructions, the contracting officer may make minor changes in the work not

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

involving extra cost.

- 1.2.7 All drawings referred to, together with such supplementary details as may be furnished and approved from time to time as the work progresses, are understood as being included as part of the contract to which they relate.
- 1.2.8 In the event of a conflict between provisions of the contract documents, the documents shall take precedence in the following order:
- (a) Executed Contract
 - (b) Addenda
 - (c) Supplemental General Conditions
 - (d) General Conditions
 - (e) Specifications
 - (f) Drawings in the following order of precedence:
 - (1) notes on drawings
 - (2) large scale details
 - (3) figured dimensions
 - (4) scaled dimensions

Where there may be a conflict not resolvable by application of the provisions of this paragraph, then the contractor shall accept the condition more favorable to the University. In the event the conflicting condition is one of physical materials, equipment and/or labor then the more expensive labor, materials or equipment shall be assumed to be required and shall be provided by the contractor.

- 1.2.9 On all work involving alterations, remodeling, repairs or installation within existing buildings, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor by personal inspection of the existing building, facility, plant or utility system to satisfy himself/herself as to the accuracy of any information given which may affect the quantity, size and/or quality of materials required for a satisfactorily completed contract whether or not such information is indicated on the drawings or is included in the specifications. All contracts shall include the cost of all material and labor required to complete the work.
- 1.2.10 Dimensions of the work shall not be determined by scale or rule and figured dimensions shall be followed at all times unless obvious discrepancies exist. The contractor shall verify all dimensions at the job site and shall take any and all measurements necessary to verify the drawings and to properly lay-out the work. Any discrepancies affecting the lay-out of the work shall be called to the Architect's/Engineer's attention. No work so affected shall proceed until such discrepancy is corrected and the Architect/Engineer provides written confirmation of the resolution to the University's project manager.
- 1.2.11 Where on any drawing a portion of the work is fully drawn and the remainder is indicated in outline form, the portions fully drawn shall apply to all other like portions of the work unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.2.12 All indications or notations which apply to one of a number of similar situations, materials or processes shall be deemed to apply to all such situations, materials or processes whether they appear in the work except where a contrary result is clearly indicated by the contract documents.
- 1.2.13 Where codes, standards, requirements and publications of public and private bodies are referred to in the specifications, references shall be understood to be to the latest revision prior to the date of receiving bids except where otherwise indicated.
- 1.2.14 Where no explicit quality or standards for materials or workmanship are established for work, such work is to be of good quality for the intended use.
- 1.2.15 All manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the manufacturer's written or printed directions and instructions unless otherwise indicated in the contract documents.
- 1.2.16 The mechanical, electrical and fire protection drawings are diagrammatic only and are not intended to show the alignment, physical locations or configurations of such work. Such work shall be coordinated by the Contractor and shall be installed to clear all obstructions, permit proper clearances for the work of other trades, satisfy all code requirements and present an orderly appearance where exposed at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 2 - CONTRACTING OFFICER

2.1 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

- 2.1.1 If the contractor fails to correct defective work or fails to carry out the work in accordance with the contract documents, the contracting officer may order the contractor to stop the work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated. Stoppage of the work, however, shall not render the University liable for claims of any kind, including delays sustained by the contractor as the result of the stoppage of the work and there shall be no extension of time to the schedule allowed.

2.2 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE FOR CAUSE

- 2.2.1 If the contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of his/her creditors, if a receiver is appointed on account of his/her insolvency or if he/she persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials so as to avoid or eliminate delays in the orderly progress of the work in accordance with the approved schedule, or if he/she fails to make prompt payment to sub-contractors or for materials or labor, or persistently disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, or if he/she or any of his/her sub-contractors is guilty of a substantial violation of a provision of the contract

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

documents or otherwise defaults or neglects to carry out the work in accordance with the contract documents, then the contracting officer may, without prejudice to any right or remedy and, after giving the contractor and his/her surety three (3) working days written notice to forthwith commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, terminate the employment of the contractor by the issuance of a written notice to that effect to the contractor and his/her surety at any time subsequent to three (3) working days thereafter should they, or either of them, fail to comply with the demands of the original three (3) day notice as mentioned above.

- 2.2.2 Upon such termination, the contracting officer may take possession of the site and of all the materials, equipment and tools on the site and may finish the work by whatever method he/she may deem expedient. In such case, the contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the work is finished. The person or firm designated to carry out such work will be paid as authorized by the contracting officer without entailing any personal liability upon the officers of the University issuing certificates or making such payment(s).
- 2.2.3 If the unpaid balance of the contract sum exceeds the cost of finishing the work, including liquidated damages for delays and all consequential damages sustained by the University flowing from such breach of contract, such excess shall be paid to the contractor. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, the contractor and/or his/her surety shall pay the difference to the University promptly upon demand and this obligation shall survive the termination of the contract.
- 2.2.4 If, within three (3) working days following receipt of notice of termination by the contractor's surety, the issuer of the performance and payment bonds, the said surety exercises its right to take over the work and expeditiously commences to prosecute the same to completion, the contracting officer shall permit him/her to do so under the following terms and conditions:
- (a) evidence of the surety's intention to take over and complete the contract shall be in writing over the signature of a University project manager and served upon the contracting officer within three (3) days after receipt by the surety of notice of termination
 - (b) the execution of a written agreement between the University, by the contracting officer, and the surety whereby the latter undertakes and assumes the obligation to complete the balance of the work of its defaulting contractor in accordance with the terms and conditions of the University contractor agreement, to be performed by a substituted contractor satisfactory to the contracting officer, at the surety's sole cost and expense, and providing for payments to the surety or to the substituted contractor of unpaid contract balances, if any, then in the hands of the University
 - (c) the said agreement shall also expressly provide that the surety shall not be relieved thereby from any of its obligations under the performance and payment bonds and that it furnishes the University with an additional performance and payment bond to secure the faithful performance of the

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

substituted contractor

- (d) that all current obligations for labor and materials incurred and outstanding by the defaulting contractor on this project be paid without delay, subject to allowance of a reasonable time within which to verify such claims by the surety
- (e) that the parties expressly understand and agree that this agreement is without prejudice and is subject to such rights and remedies as either party, including the contractor, may elect to assert after final completion and acceptance of the work

2.2.5 Right to Terminate for Convenience: The contracting officer reserves the right to terminate for the convenience of the University in which case the contractor shall be entitled to a proportion of the fee for which the services actually and satisfactorily performed by the contractor shall bear to the total services contemplated under this agreement, less payments previously made, together with appropriate reimbursable costs and a reasonable termination fee to be negotiated between the contractor and the contracting officer.

2.3 REVIEW OF CONTRACTOR CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

2.3.1. In the event of a dispute other than a Change Order dispute between the Contractor and the University, the Contractor may request, in writing, a hearing of any claim, dispute or matter in question relating to this contract. The University shall then designate a Hearing Officer, who may be the University's designee under this contract. The Hearing Officer shall not side with the University or the Contractor but shall use his/her powers to enforce faithful performance by all.

2.3.1.1 The Hearing Officer shall permit both the Contractor and the University to provide such relevant information to the Hearing Officer and each other, as the Hearing Officer needs to render a decision. Upon rendering a decision, the Hearing Officer will memorialize that decision in writing.

2.3.1.2 In the event that both the Contractor and the University agree with the Hearing Officer's decision, each will acknowledge its acceptance in writing.

2.3.1.3 In the event that the dispute is not resolved as set forth in Paragraph 2.3.1.2 hereof, then the University shall review all information provided to the Hearing Officer pursuant to Paragraph 2.3.1.1 hereof and the finding of the Hearing Officer and shall issue a final decision which shall be reduced to writing and a copy provided to the University's designee and the Contractor.

2.3.1.4 Pending such final decision, the Contractor shall have no recourse to court actions, assuming that the aforesaid administrative procedures take place within a reasonable amount of time. Upon receipt of the final decision, either party may then commence appropriate legal proceedings.

2.3.1.5 Unless and until it is determined as a result of any legal proceedings that the University is in material breach of this contract the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of its contract responsibilities.

2.4 UNIVERSITY REPRESENTATION

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 2.4.1. The University shall be represented on the site by a University's project manager. The University's project manager will conduct or contract out on-site inspections, maintenance of logs for construction progress and problems encountered, approval of contractor's requisition for payments subject to final approval by the Architect and contracting officer, attendance at job meetings, the act of liaison with the Architect/Engineer and contractor, preparation and submission of reports on special problems associated with the job, evaluation and processing change orders and generally remain fully cognizant and be kept informed by the contractor of every aspect of ongoing construction. The University's project manager will have only those duties, which are required of an owner. Responsibility for completion of this project, pursuant to the contract documents, remains with the contractor. No right of the University exercised hereunder shall be considered a waiver of the contractor's obligation or any obligations created by this agreement, which may be modified or excused only in accordance with the terms of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - ARCHITECT/ENGINEER AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

3.1 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

- 3.1.1 The Architect's/Engineer's has no power or authority to approve changes to the work under this contract and its role is that of consultant to the University.

3.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- 3.2.1 The Architect/Engineer and the University's project manager will provide a certain portion of the administration of the contract as hereinafter described.
- 3.2.2 The Architect/Engineer and the University's project manager will monitor the execution and progress of the work and will immediately notify the University of any related problems. The Architect/Engineer and the University's project manager will be provided access to the work at all times. The general contractor shall provide facilities for such access so as to enable the Architect/Engineer and the University's project manager to perform their functions under the contract documents.
- 3.2.3 The Architect/Engineer and/or the University's project manager will not be responsible for, nor will they have control or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences of procedures or safety precautions and programs in connection with the work. The Architect/Engineer and/or the University's project manager will not be responsible for, nor have control or charge over, the acts or omissions of the contractor, sub-contractors or any of their agents or employees or any other person performing any of the work but shall have the obligation to immediately inform the contractor, and the contracting officer of any inadequate performance on the project.

In the event that the University's project manager notices any safety violations, the University's project manager shall have the right, but not the obligation, to inform the Contractor and to immediately stop work for any imminent or life threatening danger.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

3.2.4 The University's project manager, after consultation with the Architect/Engineer, will recommend the rejection of work, which he/she believes does not conform to the contract documents. In his/her opinion, whenever he/she considers it necessary or advisable, he/she may request the contracting officer to provide special inspection or testing of the work whether or not such work has been fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall pay for all such testing whether the work is deemed to conform to the contract document or not.

3.2.5 Both the Architect/Engineer and the University's project manager will periodically review the contractor's as-built drawings to determine whether these are up-to-date.

3.3 INSPECTIONS - SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION

3.3.1 The Architect/Engineer and the University's project manager will conduct inspections, accompanied by the contractor to determine the dates of substantial and final completion. The Architect/Engineer and the University's project manager will receive and forward written warranties and related documents required by the contract documents and assembled by the contractor to the contracting officer for his/her review. The Architect/Engineer and the University's project manager will approve the issuance of a certificate of final completion.

3.4 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS

3.4.1 All drawings, specifications and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor by the Architect/Engineer are and shall remain the property of the University. They are reserved to this project only and are not to be used on any other project. Submission or distribution of documents to meet official regulatory requirements or for any other purposes in connection with the project shall not be construed as derogation of the Architect's/Engineer's copyright or other reserved rights.

3.5 UNIVERSITY'S PROJECT MANAGER

3.5.1 In addition to the duties specified elsewhere in the contract documents, the University's project manager and the contractor shall perform as follows in relation to one another:

- a) the contractor will permit the University's project manager to inspect delivery of any off-site materials that are being requisitioned by the contractor;
- b) upon request by the University's project manager, the contractor will schedule visits to fabrication plants to inspect the status of various fabricated materials with regard to quality and scheduled delivery; the contractor will allow the University's project manager access to such facilities;
- c) the contractor will attend a Preconstruction conference and bi-weekly project meetings, or more often if necessary, at times and locations specified by the University's project manager;
- d) the contractor shall submit to the contracting officer, through the University's project manager, all information or requests concerning scheduling, contract or change order/claims;

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- e) the University's project manager will receive, log, transmit and evaluate any requests from the contractor for interpretations of the meaning and intent of the contract documents to the contracting officer and Architect/Engineer;
- f) the University's project manager will monitor all training by the contractor of owner's representatives for equipment and maintenance procedures.

ARTICLE 4 - THE CONTRACTOR

4.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT

- 4.1.1 The contractor has the duty and warrants and represents that he/she has thoroughly examined and is familiar with all the contract documents including, but not limited, the complete set of drawings and specifications of the entire project; all other documents referred to in the advertisement for bids, the specifications, or otherwise; that he/she has noted cases where it is specified that certain work or materials, or both, are to be omitted from the contract and to be furnished or installed by another; that he/she has carefully examined the site and the contract; that from his/her own investigations, he/she has satisfied himself/herself as to the nature and location of the work, the current local equipment labor and material conditions and all matters which may, in any way, affect the work or its performance. The contractor is responsible to check and verify all conditions inside and outside the contract limit lines to determine whether any conflict exists with the work he/she is required to perform under the contract. The submission of a bid is conclusive evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is fully aware of the conditions to be encountered in performing the work including any subsurface condition which could be ascertained by due diligence and as to the requirements of the contract documents. This includes a verification of all elevations, utility locations and other site data. Within the site of the project, there may be public utility structures and, notwithstanding any other clause or clauses of this contract, the contractor shall not proceed with the work until he/she has made diligent inquiry at the utility companies and municipal authorities or other owners to determine their exact location. The contractor shall notify the utility companies and municipalities or other owners involved in writing of the nature and scope of the project and of his/her operation that may affect their facilities or property. The contractor is directed to the fact that the approximate locations of known utility structures and facilities that may be encountered within and adjacent to the limits of the work may be shown on the plans. The accuracy and completeness of this information is not guaranteed by the State and the contractor is advised to ascertain for himself/herself all the facts concerning the location of these utilities. The contractor shall carry out his/her work carefully and skillfully and shall support and secure utility structures so as to avoid damage to them. It is understood and agreed that the contractor has considered all of the permanent and temporary utility facilities in their present and/or relocated positions as shown on the plans and as revealed by his/her site investigation in his/her bid, is cognizant of the limited ability of the State to control the actions of the utilities and has made allowance for the fact that additional compensation will not be allowed for any delays, inconvenience or damage sustained by him/her due to any interference from the said utility facilities or the operation of moving them in his/her bid. As a result of such examination and

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

investigation, the contractor warrants and represents that he/she fully understands the intent and purposes of the contract documents and his/her obligations there under and that he/she accepts responsibility for and is prepared to execute and fulfill completely by his/her construction work the intent of the contract without exception and without reservation at the price specified in the contract.

- 4.1.2 The contractor shall carefully study and compare the contract documents during the progress of the work and shall immediately report any error, inconsistency or omission to the University's project manager upon discovery. The contractor shall immediately report any error, inconsistency or ambiguity detected during the course of the project to the University's project manager and shall do no work thereafter which may be affected by such error until the contracting officer, through the University's project manager, has had the opportunity to respond and clarify the work it wants performed in view of this information. Wherever any error, inconsistency or omission appears, it shall be disposed of pursuant to appropriate procedures set forth elsewhere herein.
- 4.1.3 Unless otherwise ordered in writing by the contracting officer through the University's project manager, the contractor shall perform no portion of the work without approved change orders, approved shop drawings or samples for such portions of the work or other approvals as may be applicable and required by the contract documents.
- 4.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the contract documents, the contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, equipment, materials, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the work.
- 4.1.5 At all times, the contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among his/her employees and shall not employ any individual who violates these provisions or is unfit or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to him/her on the work.
- 4.1.6 The contractor shall be obligated to pay the prevailing wage rates set forth in the specifications. He/she shall abide by the requirements of the State's Affirmative Action Program. He/she shall also be responsible to insure that all principles of safety are carried out as further described in Article 12 herein. The contractor shall prepare certified payrolls and shall submit such records to the University as required by New Jersey statute and corresponding regulations.

4.2 NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE ACT

- 4.2.1 Each contractor or any sub-contractor shall comply with the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act Laws of 1963, Chapter 150, and all amendments thereto as this Act is hereby made a part of every contract entered into on behalf of the University except those contracts which are not within the contemplation of the Act. Provisions of the Act include:

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- a) All workmen employed in the performances of every contract in which the contract sum is in excess of \$2,000 and work to which the University is a party shall be paid not less than the prevailing wage rate as designed by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry or his/her duly University's project manager.
 - 1. The contractor and all sub-contractor(s) performing public work for the University who are subject to the provisions of the Prevailing Wage Act shall post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved as determined by the Commissioner, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of the work or at such place or places as are used by them to pay workmen/workwomen their wages.
 - 2. The contractor's signature on the proposal is his/her guarantee that neither he/she nor any sub-contractor is currently listed or is on record by the Commissioner as one who has failed to pay the prevailing wages according to the Prevailing Wage Act.
- b) In the event it is found any workman/workwoman employed by the contractor or any sub-contractor covered by the contract in excess of \$2,000 for any public work to which the University is a party has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid by such contract, the contracting officer may terminate the contractor's or sub-contractor's right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and may otherwise prosecute the work to completion.
- c) Nothing contained in the Prevailing Wage Act shall prohibit the payment of more than the prevailing wage rate to any workman/workwoman employed on a public work.

4.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- 4.3.1 The contractor shall supervise and direct the work using his/her best skill and attention and coordinate his/her work with his/her sub-contractors. He/she shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions or the work under the contract.
- 4.3.2 The contractor shall employ a full-time, competent superintendent and necessary foreperson and assistants who shall be in attendance on the project site at all times during the progress of the work. The superintendent shall represent the contractor and all communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. The University reserves the right to require a change in a superintendent if his/her performance, as judged by the contracting officer, is deemed to be inadequate. Upon application in writing to the contracting officer, this requirement for a full-time superintendent may be waived by the contracting officer should he/she determine that such staffing is not required by the University.
- 4.3.3 The contractor shall hire qualified, able crafts persons in their respective lines of work.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 4.3.4 The various sub-contractors shall have competent superintendents and/or forepersons in charge of their respective portions of the work at all times. They shall not employ a person unfit or unskilled in the work assigned to him/her. If it should become apparent to the University or its consultant that a sub-contractor does not have his/her portion of the work under control of a competent foreperson, the contractor shall take appropriate steps to immediately provide proper supervision.
- 4.3.5 If due to a trade agreement or otherwise stand-by personnel are required to supervise equipment installation or for any other purpose during normal working hours of other trades, the contractor shall value and include the costs thereof in his/her bid price and shall provide said services without additional charge.
- 4.3.6 The contractor shall give the Architect/Engineer timely notice of any additional drawings, specifications or instructions required to define the work in greater detail or to permit the proper progress of the work.
- 4.3.7 The contractor shall correct all work incorrectly done at the contractor's own expense.

4.4. **RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE WORK**

- 4.4.1 The contractor shall be responsible to the University, the contracting officer, the University's project manager, the Architect/Engineer and to separate contractors having a contract with the University on this project for the acts and omissions of his/her employees, sub-contractors and their agents and employees which injure, damage or delay such other contractors in the performance of their work. This responsibility is not limited by the applicable provisions stated elsewhere herein but is in conjunction with and related thereto.
- 4.4.2 The contractor shall be responsible for all damage or destruction caused directly or indirectly by his/her operations to all parts of the work, both temporary and permanent, to all affected property including adjoining property.
- 4.4.3 At his/her own expense, the contractor shall protect all finished work and any stored materials whether on site or off and keep the same protected until the project is completed and accepted. In the case of substantial completion accompanied by beneficial occupancy by the University, the contractor's obligation to protect his/her finished work shall cease simultaneously with the occupancy of the portion or portions of the structure.
- 4.4.4 The contractor shall defend, protect, indemnify and save harmless the State and the University from all claims, suits, actions, damages and costs of every name and description arising out of, or resulting from, the performance of or failure to perform work under this contract. This responsibility is not limited by the provisions of other indemnification provisions included elsewhere herein or compliance with any other insurance provision.
- 4.4.5 In order to protect the lives and health of his/her employees, the contractor shall comply with all applicable statutes, laws, rules, and regulations and shall maintain

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease and injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work arising out of and in the course of employment on work under this contract. The contractor alone shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency and adequacy of his/her plant, appliances and methods and, for any damage or injury, which may result from his/her failure or his/her improper construction, maintenance or operation.

4.5 PERMITS - LAW - REGULATIONS

- 4.5.1 Unless otherwise provided in the contract documents, the contractor shall secure but the University shall pay for all permits and governmental fees and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- 4.5.2 All construction work shall be done in accordance with the New Jersey Uniform Construction Code. No work requiring inspections and approvals of construction code officials is to be covered or enclosed prior to inspection and approval by appropriate code enforcement officials.
- 4.5.3 The work under this contract is exempt from local ordinances, codes and regulations as related to the building and the site on which it is located, except where construction could adversely affect adjacent property, public sidewalks and/or streets. The contractor shall coordinate his/her activities with municipal and/or highway authorities having appropriate jurisdiction.
- 4.5.4 Soil conservation measures are to be in accordance with the County Soil Conservation District requirements and all pertinent codes and regulations.
- 4.5.6 The contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations and all conditions of permits controlling pollution of the environment. Necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, ponds, wetlands, ground water and reservoirs with fuels, oils, bitumens, chemicals or harmful materials and to prevent pollution of the atmosphere from particulate and gaseous matter. All sewage disposal work shall conform with the regulations of the State Department of Environmental Protection.
- 4.5.7 The University will pay for all code inspections; however, it is the contractor's responsibility to request and set up inspections with the appropriate agency for all work requiring inspection, in a timely manner.
- 4.5.8 Consistent with sub-paragraph 4.4.4, the contractor shall be responsible for and save harmless the University from all fines, penalties or loss incurred for, or by reason of, the violation of any Federal, State of municipal law, rule, regulation or ordinance while the said work is in the process of construction.
- 4.5.9 Without limiting the foregoing, the contractor shall comply with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all of the rules and regulations promulgated there under and the New Jersey Worker and Community Right-to-Know Act, PL1983 c. 315 N.J.S.A. 34:5A-1, et.seq.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 4.5.10 As a result of a finding, by an appropriate finder of fact, that the contractor caused a substantial violation of a Federal, State or local statute or regulation on said project, the University may declare the contractor to be in default.
- 4.5.11 Prior to the start of any crane equipment operations, the contractor shall make all necessary applications and obtain all required permits from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). The sequence of operations, timing and methods of conducting the work shall be approved by the FAA to the extent it relates to their jurisdiction.

4.6 STORAGE, CLEANING AND FINAL CLEAN-UP

- 4.6.1 The contractor shall confine his/her apparatus, the storage of his/her equipment, tools and materials and his/her operations and workmen/workwomen to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, contract limit lines as established in the contract documents, the rules and regulations of the University or as ordered by the contracting officer and/or University's project manager and shall not unreasonably encumber the site or the premises with his/her materials, tools and equipment.
- 4.6.2 At all times during the progress of the work, the contractor shall keep the premises and the job site free from the accumulation of all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by his/her operations to the end that the premises and site shall present a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance at all times. This is to be accomplished as frequently as is necessary by the removal of such material, debris, etc. from the site and the owner's premises.
- 4.6.3 Upon completion of the construction, the contractor will remove all his/her tools, construction equipment, machinery, temporary staging, false work, formwork, shoring, bracing, protective enclosures, scaffolding, stairs, chutes, ramps, runways, hoisting equipment, elevators, derricks, cranes, etc. from the project site.
- 4.6.4 Should the contractor not promptly and properly discharge his/her obligation relating to cleaning and final clean-up, the University shall have the right to employ others and to charge the cost thereof to the contractor after first having given the contractor a three (3) working day written notice of such intent.
- 4.6.5 In each instance, the clean-up work shall be performed by the contractor.
- 4.6.6 All construction equipment, materials or supplies of any kind, character or description of value belonging to the contractor which remains on the job site for more than thirty (30) days from the date of the certificate of final acceptance and completion issued by the University to the contractor shall become the absolute property of the University. It shall be disposed of in any manner the University deems reasonable and proper. Disposal costs will be the responsibility of the contractor.

4.7 CUT-OVERS, TIE-INS, INTERRUPTIONS TO EXISTING BUILDINGS

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

4.7.1 All cut-overs of inter and tie-ins to existing building shall be scheduled and coordinated in advance with the contracting officer's representative and shall be done at a time convenient to the University so as not to unreasonably interfere with its operations.

4.8 WORKDAYS

4.8.1 Regular working hours shall be 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday or as agreed to by the Contractor and University after consultation with the University's project manager. Changes thereto may be granted with written approval of the contracting officer. Any work required to be performed after regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays as may be reasonably required consistent with contractual obligations shall be performed without additional expense to the University. The contractor shall obtain approval of the contracting officer through the University's project manager for performance of work after regular working hours or on non-regular workdays at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to the commencement of overtime, unless such overtime work is caused by an emergency.

4.9 DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, SHOP DRAWINGS, AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

4.9.1 The contracting officer, through the Architect/Engineer or University's project manager, will furnish additional instructions for the proper execution of the work after he/she becomes aware of its need. All drawings and instructions issued by the contracting officer shall be consistent with the contract documents and reasonably inferable there from. The work shall be executed in conformity therewith. The contractor shall do no work without proper drawings and instructions. In giving such additional instructions, the contracting officer will have the authority to make minor changes in the work not involving extra cost. Drawings and instructions with such supplementary details as may be furnished or approved are understood to be included and a part of the contract.

4.9.2 Where certain of the work is shown in complete detail but not repeated in similar detail in other areas of the drawings or there is an indication of continuation, the remainder being only shown in outline, the work shown in detail shall be understood to be required in other like portions of the project.

4.9.3 At any time after the execution of his/her contract, the contractor shall not make any claims whatsoever based upon insufficient data or his/her incorrectly assumed conditions nor shall he/she claim any misunderstandings with regard to the nature, conditions or character of the work to be done under the contract and he/she shall assume all risks resulting from any changes in conditions not caused by the University, the contracting officer or the University's project manager which may occur during the progress of the work. In the event that the Contractor alleges that there was insufficient data or that he/she incorrectly assumed any condition or that he/she claims any misunderstanding with regard to the nature, conditions or character of the work, the Contractor shall disclose to the University the method by which he/she intended to perform the work in question as set forth in his/her bid.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

This information must be provided with the initial notice from the Contractor to the University. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation based upon clarifications issued pursuant to this section.

4.9.4 If the contractor desires to make any deviations or changes from the requirements of the contract documents, he/she shall obtain the consent of the contracting officer through the University's project manager or Architect/Engineer to such changes in writing before submitting drawings showing such proposed changes. All drawings submitted by the contractor shall have been checked and approved by him/her before submission. The drawings and specification references shall be noted on all submissions. Failure to comply with these instructions will be sufficient reason to return such drawings to the contractor without any action being taken.

4.9.5 LEFT BLANK

4.9.6 LEFT BLANK

4.9.7 LEFT BLANK

4.9.8 LEFT BLANK

4.9.9 Wherever any material is specified in accordance with federal specifications, ASTM specifications, American National Standards Institute, Inc. specifications, manufacturer's association's specification standards or other standards, the contractor shall present an affidavit to the Architect/Engineer upon request from the manufacturer certifying that the material complies with the particular standard specification. Where necessary and requested or specified, supporting test data shall be submitted to substantiate compliance. All tests required in support of the affidavit shall be at the cost of the contractor.

4.10 SAMPLES

4.10.1 The contractor shall furnish all samples as directed to the University's project manager who shall forward them to the Architect/Engineer and University for approval. The work shall be in accordance with approved samples. Such samples shall be representative of the actual and the University's project manager shall submit conditions promptly to the contracting officer after approval by the Architect/Engineer at the beginning of the work as so as give the contracting officer time to examine them. Contractor shall provide all disclaimers, limitations and conditions to contracting officer in order to fully inform contracting officer of potential deviations from the sample, including but not limited to color, texture, type, finish, etc. Any list of samples prepared by the Architect/Engineer is for the contracting officer's convenience only and shall not be construed as limiting the number of samples, which the contractor shall furnish upon request of the Architect/Engineer or University's project manager.

4.11 LEFT BLANK

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

4.12 OPENINGS, CHANNELS, CUTTING AND PATCHING

4.12.1 The contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and setting of sleeves, built-in items, anchors, inserts, etc. for his/her work and for all cutting, fitting, closing-in, patching, finishing or adjusting of his/her work in a new and/or existing construction as required for the completed installation. Where applicable, the contractor shall build these items into the construction.

4.12.2 The contractor shall built recesses, channels, chases, opening and flues and shall leave or create holes where on drawings or where directed for steam, water or other piping, electrical conduits, switch boxes, panel boards, hues and ducts or any other feature of the heating and ventilating work.

4.12.3 The contractor shall close, build-in and finish around or over all openings, chases, channels, pockets, etc. after installation has been completed.

4.13 TESTS

4.13.1 The contractor shall notify the contracting office in writing through the University's project manager of all work required to be inspected, tested or approved. The notice shall be provided no later than five (5) working days prior to the scheduled inspection, test or request for approval. The contractor shall bear all costs of such inspections, tests or approvals except for code inspections as stated in 4.5.6. All tests must be recorded by the contractor and records made available to the University and/or University's project manager upon request.

4.13.2 LEFT BLANK

4.13.3 LEFT BLANK

4.13.4 LEFT BLANK

4.13.5 The contractor shall acquire inspection or testing services using only those firms/entities preapproved by the University. Failure to use a firm/entity preapproved by the University shall be grounds for rejection of the inspection or test as non-conformance.

4.13.6 In addition to the above, the contractor agrees to insert in all contracts/purchase orders for inspection and testing the requirement for the inspection or testing firm/entity to submit, in conjunction with the report to the contractor, a copy of the report directly to the University's project manager or contracting officer. The copy shall be held pending receipt of the contractor's certification of the report. Further, the contractor agrees to require all reports be submitted within fourteen (14) calendar days of the test or inspection. Failure to provide reports within the required time shall be addressed pursuant to Article 10.3.9 of the general conditions.

4.13.7 LEFT BLANK

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

4.14 EQUIPMENT - MATERIAL

- 4.14.1 The contractor warrants to the University, the contracting officer, University's project manager and Architect/Engineer that all materials and equipment furnished under the contract will be new, unless otherwise specified, and that all work will be of good quality, free from defects, faults and in conformance with the contract documents. All work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective and rejected by the contracting officer, the University's project manager or the Architect/Engineer. If required by the University's project manager, Architect/Engineer or the contracting officer, the contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. This warranty is not limited by the provisions of the other paragraphs contained herein.
- 4.14.2 The contractor shall furnish and deliver the necessary equipment and materials in ample quantities and as frequently as required to avoid delay in progress of the work and shall store same so as not to cause interference with the orderly progress of the project.
- 4.14.3 The contractor shall furnish and pay for all necessary transportation, storage, scaffolding, centering, forms, water, labor, tools, light and power mechanical appliances and all other means, materials and supplies for properly prosecuting the work under this contract unless expressly specified otherwise. The contractor shall make arrangements to have representatives of his/her firm at the site to accept delivered materials. The University will not be held responsible for damage, theft or disappearance of the contractor's property. In receiving and storing equipment and material, the contractor shall be responsible for OSHA requirements for the entire project including OSHA requirements for temporary access to all floors.
- 4.14.4 Whenever available, manufactured products of the United States shall be used in this work. Wherever practicable, preference shall be given at all times to material and equipment manufactured or produced in the State of New Jersey where such preference is reasonable and will best serve the interest of the University.
- 4.14.5 No materials, equipment or supplies for the work shall be purchased by the contractor or any sub-contractor subject to any lien or encumbrance or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. By signing his/her requisition for payment, the contractor warrants that he/she has good and sufficient title to all such material, equipment and supplies used by him/her in the work, free from all liens, claims and encumbrances.

4.15 SUBSTITUTIONS

- 4.15.1 The contract documents are intended to produce a building of consistent character and quality of design. All components of the building, including visible items of mechanical and electrical equipment, have been selected to have a coordinated design in relation to the overall appearance of the building. The Architect/Engineer shall judge the design and appearance of proposed substitutes on the basis of their

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

suitability in relation to the overall design of the project as well as for their intrinsic merits. The Architect/Engineer will not approve as equal to materials specified proposed substitutes which, in the Architect's/Engineer's sole opinion, would be out of character, obtrusive or otherwise inconsistent with the character or quality of design of the project. In order to permit coordinated design of color and finishes, the contractor shall, if required by the Architect/Engineer, furnish the substituted material in any color, finish, texture or pattern which would have been available from the manufacturer originally specified at no additional cost to the owner.

- 4.15.2 In the event the contractor should propose a substitution for the specified equipment or materials, it shall be his/her responsibility to submit proof of equality and to provide and pay for any tests which may be required by the contracting officer, the University's project manager or Architect/Engineer in order to evaluate such proposed substitution.
- 4.15.3 Where any particular brand or manufactured article is specified, it shall be regarded as a standard. Similar products of other manufacturers, capable of equal performance and quality in the opinion of the contracting officer, will be accepted, if approved.
- 4.15.4 There shall be no extension of time to the project schedule granted to accommodate the requirements of this Article 4.15. Substitutions and/or any testing, etc. required to be done by the contractor to have the substitution approved will be done within the approved project schedule timeframe.
- 4.15.5 The application for approval of a substitution by the contractor shall include the following information:
- a) identifying information shall be fully and completely furnished
 - b) note whether the item is included in the specifications in which case, identify the specification paragraph and section
 - c) attach data indicating, in detail, whether and how the substitution differs, if at all, from the article specified
 - d) if a credit is to be offered for the substitution, a detailed itemization of the amount of credit must be shown
 - e) if the proposed substitution involves a change in the scope of the work of this or any other contractor or trade under the contract documents, then and, in that event, the contractor undertakes and agrees to be responsible for any and all added costs and thereby involved by reason of the change in the work, including redesign if any
 - f) when requesting approval of an out-of-state sub-contractor or material manufacturer or supplier, a statement indicating that reasonable effort was first made to find and employ New Jersey firms and/or materials at comparable costs, term and performance capabilities
 - g) an agreement by the contractor to submit proof of equality and to have such tests performed at his/her own expense as may be required by the contracting officer or the Architect/Engineer

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- h) the contractor shall not base his/her bid on substitutions, which may have been approved on previous projects; bids shall be based solely on plans and specifications of the subject project

Since substitutions are primarily for the financial benefit of the contractor, a credit change order shall accompany each request for substitution.

4.16 SUB-CONTRACTOR APPROVALS

4.16.1 Approval by the contracting officer, University's project manager or Architect/Engineer of a sub-contractor or material supplier shall not relieve the contractor of the responsibility for complying with all provisions of the contract documents. The approval of a sub-contractor does not imply approval of any material, equipment or supplies.

4.16.2 The contractor shall coordinate and supervise the work performed by sub-contractors to the end that the work is carried out without conflict between trades and so that no delay to the general progress of the work occurs. The contractor and all sub-contractors shall afford each trade, any separate contractor or the owner every reasonable opportunity for the installation of work and the storage of materials at all times.

4.17 PAY LIMITS FOR ADDITIONS OR DEDUCTIONS FOR EXCAVATION

4.17.1 The method of measurement and establishment of pay limits for additions or deductions for excavation shall be as follows:

- a) Basement Excavations: Pay limit for excavation shall be determined by horizontal and sloped lines as defined on the foundation plan and "typical subsoils preparation details": In the case where the contract limit line is in close proximity to the building and sheeting/shoring are required, the vertical line of sheeting will be the pay limit line
- b) All Pipelines and Encased Utilities: pay limit for trench excavations shall be limited to width of thirty-six inches (36") or the largest diameter of pipe barrel plus twenty-four inches (24"), whichever is greatest, and depth at bottom of pipe barrel; when rock is encountered, the contractor shall excavate to six inches (6") below bottom of pipe barrel; a compacted granular fill for the pipe shall be provided by the contractor; no additional payment will be made for this additional six inches (6") of granular fill
- c) Encased Electrical Conduit, Steam Transmission Lines and Unformed Foundation Footing: width and depth of trench shall be limited to same width and elevations of the structure shown on the contract drawings
- d) Unsuitable Foundation Material: where unsuitable foundation material is encountered, the contractor shall excavate to elevations as directed by the contracting officer through the University's project manager; unit prices for additional excavation and replacement with approved compacted granular fill, stated in the proposal form, shall be used as a basis for additional payment by the University; in the event that no unit price is included in the

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

proposal form, the unit prices shall be negotiated with the contracting officer through the University's project manager prior to performance of the work or, at the option of the contracting officer, shall be done on a time and material basis plus ten percent (10%) profit; the decision setting unit prices shall be made by the contracting officer

4.18 SOIL BORINGS (IF APPLICABLE)

4.18.1 The University may possess geotechnical reports. Any geotechnical report/reports is/are included in the project manual for informational purposes only. The University is in no way responsible for, nor does it warrant, the data contained in the report(s) or the methods utilized in their preparation. Bidders will be granted access to the site to conduct their own tests upon request. The contractor assumes full responsibility for interpretation of any borings and the University shall have no responsibility or liability should the data provided prove to be incorrect or unrepresentative. All the provisions of paragraph 4.1.1 shall also apply hereto.

4.19 COORDINATION OF WORK

4.19.1 The contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work performed upon the project as follows:

- a) the contractor shall be responsible for all arrangements for the storage of materials
- b) the contractor shall keep informed of the progress and the details of work of his/her sub-contractors and shall notify the University's project manager immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on the part of sub-contractors; the contractor shall provide scheduling updates at the bi-weekly project meetings
- c) failure of the contractor to keep informed of the work progressing at the site and failure to give notice of lack of progress or defective workmanship by others shall be construed as acceptance by him/her of the status of the work as being satisfactory for proper coordination and completion of the project
- d) the contractor shall be responsible to supervise, direct and manage the conduct of the construction and the efforts of all sub-contractors so as to deliver the project as required under the contract

4.19.2 The contractor shall refer to all of the drawings including those showing primarily the work of the mechanical, electrical or other specialized trades and to all of the sections of the specifications and shall perform all work reasonably inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the indicated results. The contractor shall insure that all of his/her sub-contractors are fully familiar with their obligations to the contractor in his/her performance of the contract.

4.19.3 This project as described by these specifications and accompanying drawings is bid under a single prime contract as mandated by 1B1.2 of the instructions to bidders. However, this section will apply to work relating to this project and not described herein as part of this project.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

4.20 PROTECTION OF CONTRACTOR'S PROPERTY

4.20.1 The contractor shall adequately secure and protect his/her own tools, equipment, materials and supplies. The University assumes no liability for any damage, theft or negligent injury to the contractor's property or to the property of his/her employees, agents or sub-contractors.

4.21 PATENTS

4.21.1 The contractor shall hold and save the University and its officers, agents, servants and employees harmless from liability of any nature or kind, including costs and expenses for or on account of any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the contract, including its use by the University, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

4.21.2 License and/or royalty fees for the use of a process, which is authorized by the University, must be reasonable and paid to the holder of the patent or his/her authorized licensee directly by the University and not by or through the contractor. If the contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, he/she shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the University of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood that, without exception, the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials in any way involved in the work. The contractor and/or his/her sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the University from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the University for any cost, expense or damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

4.22 RIGHT TO AUDIT

4.22.1 The University reserves the right to audit the records of the contractor in connection with all matters related to this contract. The contractor agrees to maintain his/her records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for a period of not less than three (3) years after receipt of final payment.

Accounting records must identify all labor and material, costs and expenses whether they be direct or indirect. The identification must include at least the project number for direct expenses and/or account number for indirect expenses. All charges must be supported by appropriate documentation including, but not limited to, canceled checks.

4.22.2 The contractor shall develop, maintain and make available to the contracting officer upon request such schedule of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, change orders, all original estimates, take-offs and other bidding

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

documents, all sub-contractors and supplier contracts and changes, all records showing all costs and liabilities incurred or to be incurred in connection with the project including all sub-contractor and supplier costs, all payment records and all records incurred in labor and personnel of any kind, records and other data as the University may request concerning work to be performed under this contract.

4.22.3 The contractor acknowledges and agrees that no claim for payment, which is premised, to any degree upon actual costs of the contractor shall be recognized by the University except and to the extent that such actual costs are substantiated by records required to be maintained under these provisions.

4.22.4 The contractor acknowledges and agrees that the contractor's obligation to establish, maintain and make available records and the University's right to audit as delineated herein shall extend to actual costs incurred by sub-contractors in performing work required under the contract or any supplemental agreement thereto.

4.23 CONTROL WIRING

4.23.1 The contractor shall include in his/her proposal the cost of all control wiring and its installation for all mechanical equipment including, but not limited to, heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, ATC systems, boilers, remote monitoring systems, etc. which systems require electrical control wiring. The contractor shall employ a sub-contractor approved by the University for all such control wiring. The sub-contractor shall provide a final certificate of electrical inspection of the control wiring.

Installed or control wiring must connect to a point of electrical power supply as shown on the contract documents.

4.24 STAND-BY PERSONNEL

4.24.1 The contractor, when obligated to employ stand-by personnel by trade agreement to which he/she is a party, shall determine and include all such costs thereof in his/her bid proposal. The contractor shall not, at any time, make a claim to the University for costs relating to stand-by maintenance or stand-by supervision for electric motor driven or other equipment. The University, under no condition, will entertain or consider a claim in this regard unless such claim is made as a result of the University's unreasonable refusal to accept beneficial occupancy of the completed project.

ARTICLE 5 - CONTRACTOR FOR GENERAL CONSTRUCTION; SPECIAL RESPONSIBILITIES

Whenever the term "general construction contractor" is used herein, it is intended to mean either the contractor for general construction whenever separate prime contracts are involved or the sole contractor if there are no other prime contracts engaged on the project.

5.1 UNIQUE ROLE OF RESPONSIBILITY-STAFFING

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 5.1.1 Wherever separate contracts are awarded to separate prime contractors for different branches of the work or where there is a single prime contractor, the contractor for general construction, hereinafter referred to as the general construction contractor, has the responsibility for being the supervisor, manager, overseer, coordinator and expeditor of all the contractors and/or sub-contractors and/or of the total construction process and of its parts in accordance with the contract documents.
- 5.2 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S RELIANCE UPON CONTRACTOR FOR GENERAL CONSTRUCTION
- 5.2.1 The contracting officer relies upon the organization, management, skills, cooperation and efficiency of the general construction contractor to supervise, direct, control and manage the work so as to deliver the completed project in conformance with the contract documents and within the scheduled time.
- 5.2.2 The contractor for general construction shall include in his/her bid an amount sufficient to cover his/her cost of furnishing necessary administrative and supervisory forces to coordinate his/her own work and that of his/her sub-contractors and other primary contractors.
- 5.3 LAYOUT, DIMENSIONAL CONTROL AND VERIFICATION, SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATION
- 5.3.1 The general construction contractor shall be responsible for locating and laying out the building of all of its parts of the site in strict accordance with the drawings and shall accurately establish and maintain dimensional control. He/she shall employ and pay for the services of a competent and licensed New Jersey engineer or land surveyor hereinafter Contractor's Engineer or Surveyor who shall be approved by the University to perform all layout work and to test the levels of excavations, footing base plates, columns, walls and floors and roof lines and furnish to the University's project manager as the work progresses certificates that each of such levels as is required by the drawings is met. The plumb lines of walls, etc. shall be tested and certified by the surveyor as the work progresses.
- 5.3.2 The Contractor's engineer or surveyor, in his/her layout work both on the site and within the building shall establish all points, lines, elevations, grades and bench marks for proper control and execution of the work. He/she shall establish a single permanent benchmark as directed to which all three (3) coordinates of dimensional control shall be referred. He/she shall verify all University furnished topographical and utility survey data and all points, lines, elevations, grades and benchmarks. Should any discrepancies be found between information given on the drawings and the actual site or field conditions, the general contractor shall notify the University's project manager of such discrepancy and shall not proceed with any work affected until receipt of written instructions from the University's project manager.
- 5.3.3 Maintenance of Construction Access Routes: The general construction contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining unobstructed traffic lanes on the designed construction access routes either shown on the contract drawings or

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

reasonably required so as to perform the work and shall provide and maintain all reasonably required safety devices. He/she shall provide the addition of materials, their grading and compaction, the removal of snow and debris so as to provide and maintain the general, serviceable condition of the access roadbed as well as pedestrian walk ways.

- 5.3.4 Project Sign: The general construction contractor shall erect and maintain one (1) sign at the project site as shown on the drawings and located as directed by the University's project manager. Painting shall be done by a professional sign painter with two (2) coats of exterior paint, colors, letter face and layout as shown. No other signs will be permitted at the site. Upon completion of the project and when directed by the University's project manager or the University, the general construction contractor shall remove the sign. Should there be a change in the listed officials, the contractor shall make appropriate changes to the sign at his/her expense. Sign is to be six feet by ten feet (6' x 10') to include, at a minimum, the information shown on the drawing title sheet. Additional information will be as directed by the owner.
- 5.3.5 The general construction contractor, at his/her expenses, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary dustproof partitions or other necessary protection around areas of work in any existing building or in new building areas as directed by the University's project manager or the contracting officer.
- 5.3.6 The contractor shall supply dumpster for trash, trash chutes, all debris, clean-up and all temporary fire protection per OSHA requirements.
- 5.3.7 Repair of Cracks: The general contractor accepts sole responsibility for repair of uncontrolled dislodgement, cracking, delaminating and peeling of finished surfaces, such as, concrete, precast concrete, case and natural stone; until masonry, millwork, plaster, glass and applied finishes; such as, paint and special coatings; within the contract scope and the limits of specified guarantee periods regardless of the cause.
- 5.3.8 The general construction contractor shall be responsible for replacement of all broken glass installed by him/her or his/her sub-contractors after same has been installed no matter by whom or what caused same and shall replace all broken, scratched or otherwise damaged glass before the completion and acceptance of the work or as required pursuant to any applicable warranty. He/she shall wash all glass on both sides when directed by University's project manager and at completion of the Project, removing all paint spots, stains, plaster, etc.
- 5.3.9 Nothing herein is intended to limit the right of the contractor to seek payment from the party who is responsible for the damages.

5.4 PHOTOGRAPHS

- 5.4.1 With each monthly application for payment the general contractor shall submit progress photographs of the building in duplicate to the University's project manager, giving four (4) views of each area photographed as selected by the

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

University's project manager, taken from the same points each month.

- 5.4.2 The photographs shall be eight inches by ten inches (8" x 10"). Two (2) copies and color photos shall bear a caption stating the date of the exposure and the name of the project, the contractor, the Architect/Engineer and the University's project manager.

5.5 GUARANTEE

- 5.5.1 Neither the final certification of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the University shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the contract documents nor shall it relieve the contractor of liability with respect to any expressed or implied warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The University will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. The surety's obligation shall continue beyond final acceptance to the extent that the contractor would have had such obligation.
- 5.5.2 In addition to guarantees otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, the contractor and each individual sub-contractor shall guarantee and warrant, in writing, the work to be performed and all materials to be furnished under this contract against the defects in materials or workmanship and to pay for the value of repair of any damage to other work resulting there from for a period of one (1) year from the date of Final Acceptance. All guarantees, bonds, etc. required by the specifications shall be in writing in requisite legal form and delivered to the contracting officer at the time of submission of the requisition for final payment. All sub-contractor's guarantees, bonds, etc. shall be underwritten by the contractor who shall obtain and deliver same to the contracting officer before the work shall be deemed finished and accepted.
- 5.5.3 The contractor shall, at his/her own expense and without cost to the University within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice thereof, make good any defects in material or workmanship which may develop during stipulated guarantee periods as well as any damage to other work caused by such defects or by their repairs. Any other defects in material or workmanship not reasonably observable or discovered during the guarantee period shall be repaired and/or replaced at the contractor's expense and such shall be completed within a reasonable time after written notice is given to the contractor.
- 5.5.4 It is anticipated that certain permanent equipment will have to be activated during construction of the project to support construction operations. This would particularly be the case with respect to service elevators and those portions of the permanent heating system, which might be required to provide temporary heat for interior, finish operations. Regardless of when equipment is activated for use during construction, all equipment warranties must extend for the time periods required in these specifications starting as of the date of Final Acceptance, of the project by the University. The contractor shall include in his/her base bid all costs necessary to provide extended warranties as necessary for any equipment, which may be

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

activated prior to final building acceptance by the University.

5.6 INSPECTION OF ROADWAY SUB-GRADES

5.6.1 Where applicable, the general construction contractor shall notify the University's project manager forty-eight (48) hours prior to anticipated completion of all roadway sub-grade work. The University's project manager may request an inspection by an appropriate agency to insure that the sub- grade meets the compaction standards. All sub-grades shall be proof-rolled for such inspection. If compaction soil tests are required, these tests will be done by soils testing laboratories through the contractor unless contrary provisions are made elsewhere in the specifications. The contractor shall not proceed with base course until the results of the compaction tests are determined and upgrade approved by the University's project manager.

5.7 WATCHMAN SERVICES

5.7.1 The general construction contractor shall provide watchman services to adequately protect the work, stored materials and temporary structures located on the premises and to prevent unauthorized persons from entering upon the construction site. The University or the University's project manager may require the general construction contractor to increase the watchman services in terms of hours or number of watchman, at no cost to the University, in the event that the University and/or University's project manager determine that the watchman services are not sufficient.

ARTICLE 6 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES, UTILITIES AND SERVICES

Whenever the term "general construction contractor" is used herein, it is intended to mean either the contractor for general construction whenever separate prime contracts are involved or the sole contractor if there are no other prime contracts engaged on the project.

6.1 FIELD OFFICES

6.1.1 The contractor will provide on-site and maintain during the project construction a suitable weather-tight insulated field office conveniently located for reception and continuous use and shall maintain therein a complete set of contract documents including plans, specifications, CPM schedules, change orders, logs and other details and correspondence. The field office shall contain approved and safe heating facilities and lighting, convenience outlets, fire extinguisher, a minimum of two (2) operating windows CIF 15 S.F. each, outside door, handle, hasp and padlock.

6.1.2 Deleted

6.1.3 Deleted

6.1.4 The contractor shall provide his/her own telephones. The general construction

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

contractor shall provide a coin operated pay telephone for use by all workers on the construction site.

6.2 STORAGE SHEDS, TOOL SHEDS, SHOPS AND EMPLOYEE SHEDS

6.2.1 LEFT BLANK

6.3 STORAGE AREAS, EMPLOYEE VEHICULAR PARKING, EQUIPMENT MARSHALLING AREAS, EXCAVATION BORROW/SPOILS DESIGNATED AREAS, COMMERCIAL CANTEEN AREA, ETC.

6.3.1 The contractor shall be responsible for providing his/her own requirements. He/she shall locate these areas to suit project requirements as indicated in the contract documents with the University's project manager's concurrence.

6.4 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES

6.4.1 The contractor shall provide and pay for suitable temporary toilets at an approved location approved by the University's project manager on the site prior to the start of any fieldwork. They shall comply with all Federal, State and local laws. The contractor will be responsible for maintenance, removal and relocation as described hereinafter.

6.4.2 LEFT BLANK

6.4.3 LEFT BLANK

6.4.4 LEFT BLANK

6.4.5 LEFT BLANK

6.4.6 LEFT BLANK

6.4.7 LEFT BLANK

6.4.8 LEFT BLANK

6.4.9 LEFT BLANK

6.4.10 Workman are not to use the finish bathroom and toilet facilities in the project buildings. Reasonable steps must be taken by the general construction contractor to enforce this rule.

6.5 TEMPORARY DRIVES AND WALKS

6.5.1 The general construction contractor shall be responsible for keeping all roadways, drives and parking areas within or proximate to the site free and clear of debris, gravel, mud or any other site materials by insuring that all measures reasonably

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

necessary are taken to prevent such materials from being deposited on such surfaces including, as may be appropriate, the cleaning of vehicle wheels, etc. prior to their leaving the construction site. Should such surface require cleaning, the general construction contractor will clean these surfaces without additional cost to the University. The general construction contractor will be held accountable for any citations, fines or penalties imposed on the University for failing to comply with local rules and regulations.

6.5.2 LEFT BLANK

6.5.3 The general construction contractor shall obtain permission, in writing, from the University's project manager before using any existing driveways or parking areas not specifically designated for such use in the contract documents for construction purposes. He/she shall maintain such driveways and areas in good condition during the construction period and, at completion of the project, shall repair or replace said driveway or areas in a manner acceptable to the University. Conditions before use should be carefully photographed or documented by the contractor and a copy provided to the University prior to the commencement of work.

6.6 TEMPORARY WATER

6.6.1 LEFT BLANK

6.6.2 It is the obligation of the contractor requiring temporary facilities to investigate and make specific arrangements with the University through the University's project manager for such facilities and to include in his/her proposal the cost of any facilities he/she may require for proper conduct of his/her work.

6.6.3 The contractor shall install his/her temporary and/or permanent water lines to the boiler room and heating equipment in sufficient time to be available for supplying water for testing and operation on the heating system when needed to supply heat on the project.

6.6.4 The contractor is responsible to protect all water lines from damage or freezing be they permanent or temporary. Should water connections be made to an existing line, the contractor shall provide a positive shut-off valve at his/her cost and expense.

6.6.5 If the contractor fails to carry out his/her responsibility in supplying the water as set forth herein, he/she shall be held responsible for such failure and the University's project manager shall have the right to take such action as he/she deems proper for the protection and conduct of the work and may deduct the cost involved in so doing from any sums due to the contractor.

6.7 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

6.7.1 LEFT BLANK

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 6.7.2 LEFT BLANK
- 6.7.3 LEFT BLANK
- 6.7.4 If applicable and necessary, the contractor shall provide all electrical service for operation of elevator equipment during construction as well as for permanent installation.
- 6.7.5 The contractor shall pay for the cost of all electric energy used on distribution lines installed until the project is accepted by the University.
- 6.7.6 The contractor shall provide and pay for all maintenance, servicing, operating and supervision of the service and distribution facilities. He/she shall also connect, maintain and service any electrical equipment which may be necessary for maintaining heat whenever heat is required in the building whether from the temporary or permanent system.
- 6.7.7 The contractor failing to carry out his/her responsibility in supplying uninterrupted light and power or other utility as set forth in the construction documents shall be held responsible for such failure and the University's project manager shall have the right to take such action as he/she deems proper for the protection and conduct of the work and shall deduct the costs involved from the amount due the contractor at fault.
- 6.7.8 There shall be no additional cost to the University because of stand-by requirements due to conflict in the normal working hours of trades. Where overtime work by the contractor necessitates stand- by electricians or other trades, the contractor shall be responsible for making appropriate arrangements, financial and otherwise, for such service at no cost to the University.
- 6.7.9 LEFT BLANK
- 6.8 Deleted
 - 6.8.1 Deleted
- 6.9 TEMPORARY HEAT
 - 6.9.1 Maintenance and safe operation of the temporary heating system and equipment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Any liability arising out of damage or injury resulting from the use or operation of heating equipment by the Contractor, sub-contractors, equipment and material suppliers, consultants, agents of any of them and anyone employed either directly or indirectly by any of them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
 - 6.9.2 LEFT BLANK
 - 6.9.3 LEFT BLANK

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 6.9.4 LEFT BLANK
- 6.9.5 LEFT BLANK
- 6.9.6 LEFT BLANK
- 6.9.7 LEFT BLANK
- 6.9.8 LEFT BLANK
- 6.9.9 On the (60th) calendar day after the building, buildings or major unit thereof is/are permanently enclosed & the contracting officer has determined that heat is required for the proper execution of the construction work, the contractor shall continue to provide heat. A building or major unit thereof shall be considered "permanently enclosed" when (a) the exterior & enclosure work including walls, windows, glazing, louvers and doors have been permanently installed; (b) a permanent building roof has been completed & satisfactorily tested; (c) the permanent building roof drain system has been completed and made operational;(d) all building openings have been closed such that the building is weather tight. Regardless of whether the boiler room is within the confines of the major unit or not, it must be enclosed & the floor installed at least sixty (60) calendar days prior to the time when the contractor becomes responsible to supply heat.
- 6.9.10 Deleted
- 6.9.11 Deleted
- 6.9.12 The University reserves the right to permit the substitution of limited, temporary enclosures in lieu of permanent construction for the attainment of a permanently tight building if such action is deemed to be in the best interest of the project by the University's project manager. This action will not be such as to create a future jeopardy to the environmental integrity of the building as construction proceeds.
- 6.9.13 When the permanent heating system is the source of the heat, the contractor shall be responsible for paying all water, electricity and fuel required for the operation of the permanent heating system until beneficial occupancy acceptance of the project by the University except for the cost of fuel during the test period as previously provided. The contractor shall install adequate controls and shall arrange, at his/her own cost, for making such temporary connection as required for the operation of the heating system. Should the heating system be designed for the tie-in to existing steam lines for source of heat, the University will provide steam for temporary heat through the project permanent heating system at no cost to the contractor after tie-in is completed.
- 6.9.14 LEFT BLANK
- 6.9.15 Valves, traps and other parts of the heating system, except air filters, which are permanently installed by the contractor and used for supplying heat during the

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

construction period, need not be replaced, provided that the system was in acceptable condition prior to its use and was properly maintained. The system shall be properly cleaned and adjusted to operate after the permanent system is in use. Seven (7) days prior to acceptance by the University of the heating system as substantially complete, the contractor shall replace disposable filters with clean filters of the type specified or turn over spare sets of filters to the University as directed by the Construction Manager.

6.9.16 If plastering, parging or finishing of any surface is necessary to enable the contractor to install the heating system in a manner as to permit its use for supplying heat during the construction period, the plastering, parging and finishing of such surfaces shall be done by the contractor so as not to delay the installation of the permanent system. In the event this plastering, parging or other finishing work is not completed in ample time to make possible the installation of permanent piping and heating units, the contractor shall install temporary/primary heating units. The cost of such temporary installation and its removal shall be paid by the contractor.

6.9.17 LEFT BLANK

6.9.18 If additional heat is required beyond that specified in the contract documents, the contractor should arrange and pay the additional costs thereof at no expense to the University.

6.9.19 The Contractor shall provide a cost to supply heat in accordance with all requirements of this Section and Division 1; General Requirements, Section 01500 of the Specifications.

6.10 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

6.10.1 Whenever necessary in order to maintain proper temperatures for the prosecution of the work or for the protection thereof, the contractor shall furnish and maintain temporary enclosures for all openings in exterior walls which are not enclosed with finishing materials. Temporary wood doors shall be provided at door openings.

6.11 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE AND SIGNAGE

6.11.1 As required by the University's project manager, the contractor shall provide and maintain an eight foot (8') high temporary chain link fence with necessary posts and top rails to enclose the area at the job site and to guard and close effectively the designated area. The contractor shall be responsible for posting appropriate signage restricting access and shall further be responsible for controlling access to the job site. The contractor shall provide gates at locations where required for access to the enclosed area. Gates shall be of chain link material, cross-braced, hung on heavy strap hinges and shall have suitable hasps and padlocks.

6.11.2 The contractor shall remove the fence upon completion of the work or at such time before final completion as directed by the University.

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

6.12 EDGE PROTECTION

6.12.1 The contractor shall be responsible for proper protection for all floor, roof and stair penetrations.

ARTICLE 7 - SUB-CONTRACTORS

7.1 CONTRACTOR/SUB-CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIP

7.1.1 As provided in other sections of the Contract Documents after award of the contract, the contractor shall notify the contracting officer through the University's project manager in writing of the names of sub-contractors, other than those required to be listed in the bid, proposed to perform the principal parts of the work and of such others as the contracting officer may direct and shall not employ any sub-contractor without prior, written approval of the contracting officer or any that the contracting officer may, within a reasonable time, reject. Failure of the contracting officer to reply within fifteen (15) days upon receipt of such names shall constitute notice of approval.

7.1.2 If the contracting officer has a reasonable objection to any such proposed person or firm, the contractor shall substitute another sub-contractor to which the contracting officer has no reasonable objection. Under no circumstances shall the University be obligated for additional cost due to such substitution.

7.1.3 The contractor shall make no substitution for any sub-contractor, person or firm previously selected and approved without written notification to the contracting officer and receipt of his/her written approval for such substitution.

7.1.4 The contractor acknowledges his/her full responsibility to the University for all acts and omissions of his/her sub-contractors and of persons and firms either directly or indirectly employed by them equally to the extent that he/she is responsible for the acts and omissions of persons and firms directly or indirectly employed by him/her and the contractor acknowledges he/she remains fully responsible for the proper performance of his/her contract irrespective of whether work is performed by his/her own forces or sub-contractors engaged by him/her.

7.1.5 Nothing contained in the contract documents shall create any contractual relationship between any sub-contractor and the University.

7.1.6 By an appropriate written agreement the contractor shall require each sub-contractor, to the extent of the work performed by the sub-contractor, be bound to the contractor by the terms of the contract documents and to assume toward the contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the contractor, by these documents, assumes toward the University, the contracting officer, the University's project manager and the Architect/Engineer. The contractor shall require each sub-contractor to enter into similar agreement with his/her sub-sub-contractors.

7.1.7 The contractor and all sub-contractors agree that, in the employment of both skilled

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

and unskilled labor, preference shall be given to residents of the State of New Jersey if such labor force is available.

- 7.1.8 Approval by the contracting officer, the University's project manager or Architect/Engineer of a sub-contractor or material supplier shall not relieve the contractor, the sub-contractor or material supplier of the responsibility of complying with all provisions of the contract documents. The approval of a sub- contractor does not imply approval of any material, equipment or supplies.
- 7.1.9 The contractor shall coordinate and supervise the work performed by sub-contractors to the end that the work is carried out without conflict between trades and so that no delay to the general progress of the work occurs. The contractor and all sub-contractors shall afford each trade, any separate contractor or the owner every reasonable opportunity for the installation of work and the storage of materials at all times.
- 7.1.10 The contractor shall require each sub-contractor to the extent of the work to be performed by the sub-contractor to be bound to the contractor to the terms of the University contract documents and to assume toward the contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the contractor assumes by the documents to the University and its contractual parties.
- 7.1.11 The contractor shall not grant to any sub-contractor terms more favorable than those extended to the contractor by the University.
- 7.1.12 The contractor shall not permit his/her sub-contractor to perform sub-contract work without the express written approval of the contracting officer through the University's project manager.
- 7.1.13 The contractor shall be required in all sub-contracts that the sub-contractor establish, maintain and make available to the University all records as defined and delineated herein related to all work performed under the subcontractors including work performed by a sub-contractor.

ARTICLE 8 - RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN UNIVERSITY/CONTRACTOR

8.1 UNIVERSITY'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK

- 8.1.1 The University may and reserves the right to enter upon the premises at any and all times during the progress of the work or cause others to do so for the purpose of installing any apparatus or carrying on any construction not included in these specifications or for any other reasonable purpose.
- 8.1.2 The contractor shall examine all work or materials installed by other contractors and/or sub- contractors, the installation of which may affect the work in his/her contract, and should the same be imperfect, incorrect or insecure, he/she shall notify the contracting officer immediately in order that same be rectified. The

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

contracting officer shall be responsible for instructing the contractor as to what corrective action is required of the contractor.

8.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- 8.2.1 The contractor shall afford the University, the University's project manager and all sub-contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and the execution of their work. The contractor shall coordinate all work with adjacent work with all trades so that no portion of the work is delayed or not properly undertaken due to lack or failure of cooperation.
- 8.2.2 The contractor shall lay out and install his/her work at such time or times and in such manner as to be in compliance with the project schedule and so as to facilitate the general progress of the project.
- 8.2.3 Before completion of the work contemplated herein, should it be deemed necessary by the University to do any work whatsoever in or about the building or structure other than as provided for in the contract documents, the contractor shall fully cooperate with such other individual or firm as the University may employ to do such work so that such additional work may be performed without unreasonable interference. The contractor shall afford said other individual or firm all reasonable facilities for doing such work. The Contractor may not seek an extension of the Contract time as a result of such work. However, Contractor is not entitled to any additional compensation nor shall be entitled to maintain a claim for additional costs or damages as a result of such work.
- 8.2.4 The contracting officer or his/her University's project manager, and Architect/Engineer shall have access to the work at all times whether it is in preparation or in progress and the contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection. The contracting officer reserves the right at his/her option to employ the services of a professional consultant to evaluate any phase of the work he/she may deem to be in the best interest of the University but no evaluation performed shall in any way relieve the contractor of his/her responsibilities under the contract. The consultant's work product shall be confidential and shall not be disclosed to the contractor. The contractor shall cooperate with the consultant(s) and provide access to the work and facilities for inspection. Should any portion of the work or material be found deficient or defective, the contractor will pay the applicable fees of such consultant and be responsible for replacing the deficient or defective work as required by the provisions stated elsewhere herein. In the event that contractor is required to pay the applicable consultant fees, the contractor shall be entitled to a copy of the result of the consultant's investigation.
- 8.2.5 Any costs caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefore.
- 8.2.6 If the contractor should destroy, damage or disturb the work of any other contractor in or about the building or premises, the contractor shall immediately either replace

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

the destroyed work and make good the damaged or disturbed work to the satisfaction of the University's project manager and the contracting officer or shall reimburse the contractor whose work he/she has destroyed, damaged or disturbed for the expense of replacing such work.

- 8.2.7 Should a contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other contractor having a contract with the University or through any act or omission of the Architect/Engineer, the contractor shall have no claims against the University for such damage but shall have a right of action to recover such damages from the causing party or parties in accordance with 8.4.2 which is included in the contract with all other such contractors and the Architect/Engineer.

8.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION/FINAL COMPLETION

- 8.3.1 At the request of the University, the University's project manager and/or the Architect/Engineer, the contractor and the University representative shall make a joint inspection of the work and, if all determine that the work is substantially completed, the University shall give notice of Substantial Completion for beneficial use. Such certification shall in no way relieve the contractor of any contractual obligation or in any way relieve the contractor from responsibility to promptly complete punch list work.

- 8.3.2 Use and Possession Prior to Completion: The University shall have the right to take possession of or use any complete or partially completed part of the work. Prior to such possession or use, the contracting officer shall furnish the contractor with an itemized list of work remaining to be performed or corrected on such portions of the project as are to be possessed or used by the University provided that failure to list any item of work shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract. While the University has such possession or use, the contractor, notwithstanding the provisions of the article of this contract entitled "Permits - Laws Regulations" shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss or damage to the work resulting from University possession or use. If such prior possession or use by the University delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the contractor, an equitable adjustment in the contract amount will be made and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. Such an equitable adjustment of cost shall be the sole relief available to the contractor.

8.4 CONTRACTOR'S CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

- 8.4.1 Any claims made by the contractor against the University for damages or extra costs are governed by and subject to the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act, N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 et.seq. as well as all the provisions in this contract.
- 8.4.2 Should any contractor, or Architect/Engineer having or who shall hereafter have a contract with the University, by his/her own acts, errors or omissions, damage or unnecessarily delay the work of the owner or other contractors by not properly cooperating with them or by not affording them reasonably sufficient opportunity or facility to perform work as may be specified by reason of which act, error or

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

omission of said contractor, the University's project manager, the Architect/Engineer or any other contractor shall sustain damages including delay damages during the progress of work hereunder, then and in that event, the culpable party agrees to pay all costs and expenses incurred by the damaged contractor(s), the Architect/Engineer due to any such delays and/or damages whether by settlement, compromise mediation or arbitration and the injured contractor, Architect/Engineer shall have a right to redress enforcement in court directly against the culpable party. In addition, the culpable party further agrees to defend, indemnify and save harmless the University from all such claims and damages. Nothing contained in this paragraph shall be construed to relieve the culpable contractor, Architect/Engineer from any liability or damage sustained on account of such acts, errors or omissions.

- 8.4.3 The University shall not be liable to any contractor for any damages or extra costs caused by any acts or omissions of any person or entity except the University (as specified in this paragraph) and the contractor's exclusive remedy shall be against the culpable party and not the University.

8.5 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S RIGHT TO ACCELERATE

- 8.5.1 The contracting officer may order and direct the contractor responsible for delay as described in 8.2.2 or, as may be apparent as a result of his/her observation of the work, to accelerate that contractor's work at any particular place or places by increasing his/her forces, working overtime and/or on Saturdays, Sundays and holidays as may be required to enable others to carry on with their work in accordance with the project progress schedule. The cost of such acceleration efforts shall be borne entirely by the contractor and shall not be billed to the University.

8.6 TIME OF COMPLETION - DELAY - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- 8.6.1 In the event of the failure of the contractor to complete the said work within the time stated in the Bid Documents the contractor shall be liable to the University in the sum amount specified in Advertisement for Bids AND/OR the project manual front end per day for each and every calendar day that the said work shall be and remains uncompleted which sum shall be treated as liquidated damages, and not a penalty, for the loss to the University of the use of premises in a completed state of construction, alteration or repair, as the case may be, and for added administrative and inspection costs to the University on account of the delay provided, however, that the liquidated damages provided for herein shall be in addition to other consequential losses or damages that the University may incur by reason of such delay such as, but not limited to, added costs of the project and the cost of furnishing temporary services, if any. The University, from any monies due or to become due to the contractor, may deduct any such items for which the contractor is liable.
- 8.6.2 The contractor agrees that said work should be prosecuted regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will insure full completion thereof within

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed by and between the contractor and the University that the time for the completion of the work herein is a reasonable time for the completion of same, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality. If the contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the work within the time herein specified then the contractor does hereby agree, as a part consideration for the awarding this contract, to pay the University the amount referred to in paragraph 8.6.1. Liquidated damages but not as a penalty.

- 8.6.3 The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the contractor and the University because of the impracticality and the extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining of the actual damages the University would sustain in such event and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the University would sustain.
- 8.6.4 It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this contract and of the specifications wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever.
- 8.6.5 The contractor's reasons for the time extension are listed below. Also the contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages when the delay in the completion of the work is due to the following:
- a) to any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the government
 - b) to unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor restricted to, acts of God except inclement weather or of the public enemy, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, freight embargoes; and
 - c) to any delays of sub-contractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in sub-sections (a) and (b) of this paragraph.
- 8.6.6 Delete
- 8.6.7 Payment of liquidated damages will not release Contractor from liability for damages sustained by other contractors as set forth in Section 8.4 hereto.
- 8.6.8 The University shall have the right to defer the beginning or to suspend the whole or any part of the work herein contracted to be done whenever, in the opinion of the contracting officer, it may be necessary or expedient for the University to do so.
- 8.6.9 The contractor shall not be entitled to any damages or extra compensation from the University on account of any work performed by the University, any other contractor, the Architect/Engineer, any other party or by reason of any delays whatsoever whether caused by the University or any other party including, but not limited to, the delays mentioned in this contract.

8.7 TIME OF COMPLETION – DELAY – OTHER COSTS

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 8.7.1 In the event of the failure of the contractor to complete the said work within the time stated in the Bid Documents the contractor shall be liable to the University for all professional fees (i.e. Architect and any other consultants) and associated costs incurred by Rowan during the delay/extended construction duration. All additional professional fees will be deducted from the contractor's contract value via a credit change order. Professional fees and associated expenses are non-negotiable.
- 8.7.2 Other costs incurred by Rowan as a result of the contractor's failure to complete the said work within the time stated in the Bid Documents are not independent of any liquidated damages outlined within section 8.6 herein.

8.8 INDEMNIFICATION

- 8.8.1 The contractor shall assume all risk of and responsibility for and agrees to indemnify, defend and save harmless the University, the University's project manager and the Architect/Engineer, their employees, servants and agents, from and against any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, recoveries, judgments and costs and expenses in connection therewith on account of the loss of life, property, injury or damage to the person, body or property of any person or persons whatsoever resulting from the performance of the project or through the negligence of the contractor or any of his/her sub- contractors or through any improper or defective machinery, implements or appliances used by the contractor or his/her sub-contractors in the project or through any act or omission on the part of the contractor of his/her sub-contracts or his/her agents, employees or servants which shall arise from or result directly or indirectly from the work and/or materials supplied under this contract. This indemnification obligation is not limited by but is in addition to the insurance obligations contained in this agreement.
- 8.8.2 In any and all claims against the University, the Architect/Engineer or any of their agents or employees by any employees of the contractor, any sub-contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article shall not be limited in any way as to the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the contractor or any sub-contractor under worker's or workman's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

8.9 COMMENCEMENT OF WORK

- 8.9.1 The contract time shall commence on the date of receipt by the contractor of a written notice to proceed and/or University purchase order and/or fully executed University contract issued by the contracting officer. The above document(s) shall be promptly issued by the University. The contractor agrees that contract work shall commence no later than ten (10) calendar days after receipt of at least one of the documents listed above in this Section 8.9.1.
- 8.9.2 Provided the contract is not terminated pursuant to the paragraph contained within the Instructions to Bidders entitled "Contracts and Bonds", if, in the opinion of the contracting officer, the contractor's delay in furnishing financial responsibility and

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

performance or payment bonds causes a delay in the issuance of any of the documents listed in Section 8.9.1 above, the time to complete the work as specified in the contract may be reduced to reflect such delay.

- 8.9.3 The contractor shall perform no work under this contract until the required evidence of financial responsibility, insurance and bonds has been furnished. Thereafter, work at other than the contract site may be undertaken. The contractor shall perform no work at the contract site except pursuant to a fully executed contract and/or purchase order.
- 8.9.4 The notice to proceed, contract and/or purchase order may be issued by the University at its convenience. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation caused by any delay in issuing the issuance of the above mentioned documents. The Contractor's sole remedy shall be an extension of the scheduled final completion date in an amount equal to the length of the delay in issuing the contract, purchase order and/or Notice to Proceed.

ARTICLE 9 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS

9.1 Deleted

9.1.1 Deleted

9.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- 9.2.1 This Project shall be completed within the specified number of calendar days from the earlier of the date of the Notice to Proceed, the Purchase Order and/or the Contract.
- 9.2.2 The project shall be monitored by detailed scheduling system. This system shall be the basis for the evaluation of all contractors' performance.
- a) The contractor, upon its completion of a project schedule as defined in this section, agrees that the project network schedule is the designated plan for completion of all work in the allotted time and the contractor will assume full responsibility for the prosecution of the work shown. The University shall indicate formal acceptance of the contractors schedule by signing the finalized schedule.
- b) The contractor shall furnish sufficient labor, materials and equipment to insure the prosecution of the work in accordance with the approved schedule. If, in the opinion of the contracting officer and/or the University project manager, the contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve his/her progress and the contracting officer may require him/her to increase the number of shifts, days of work and/or the amount of materials and equipment, all without additional cost to the University and as provided in section 8.5.1.
- 9.2.3 Initial Submittal: The initial schedule, which is submitted to the University by the

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

contractor, shall show a coordinated plan for work for the contractor thereby providing a common basis of acceptance, understanding and communication.

9.2.4 LEFT BLANK

9.2.5 The schedule shall accurately reflect the manner in which the contractor intends to proceed with the project and shall incorporate the impact of all delays and change orders as soon as these factors can be defined. All changes made to the schedule shall be subject to approval by the University. If the contractor desires to revise the logic of the approved schedule so as to reflect a sequence of construction, which differed from that, originally agreed to, he/she must first obtain the approval of the University. If this change extends the completion date of the project or delays the work of other trades, the contractor agrees that these impacts and all associated costs will be considered a claim to be assessed against the contractor and will not be the basis for a project time extension.

9.2.6 Payments to the Contractor:

- a) The submission of the computer produced calendar dated schedule shall be an integral part and basic element of the estimate upon which progress payments shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Article 10. The contractor shall be entitled to progress payments only upon receipt by the University of an updated computer produced calendar dated scheduled as outlined in the contract documents.
- b) Wherever required by the University's project manager, the contractor shall provide sufficient documentation to confirm reported progress for any costed items appearing in the scheduling and requisition system; i.e., bills of lading for delivered materials and equipment, etc.
- c) Payment to the contractor shall be dependent upon the contractor furnishing all of the information and data which, in the judgment of the University, is necessary to ascertain actual progress and all the information and data necessary to prepare any necessary revision to the computer produced calendar dated schedule and the network arrow diagram. The University's determination that the contractor has failed or refused to furnish the required information and data shall constitute a basis for withholding payment until the required information and data is furnished and the schedule and/or diagram is prepared or revised on the basis of such information and data.

9.2.7 Deleted

9.2.8 LEFT BLANK

9.2.9 The contractor acknowledges and agrees that the evaluation of project delay will be based upon the project schedule and the following criteria:

- a) float time shown on the schedule is not for the exclusive use of either the contractor or the University. It is agreed that float time is available for use by all parties to facilitate the effective use of available resources and to minimize the

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

impact of problems or change orders which may arise during construction. The contractor specifically agrees that the University or its representatives or consultants in conjunction with their review activities or to resolve project problems may use float time. The contractor agrees that there will be no basis for a project time extension as a result of any project problem, change order or delay which only results in the loss of available positive float on the project schedule. The contractor further agrees that there will be no basis for a claim for cost escalation for any activity which is completed on or before its initially required late end date as shown on the initially approved schedule regardless of the justification or any delaying factors which might have results in elimination of float which was originally available for the activity. If the contractor refuses to perform work which is available to them, the University's project manager or contracting officer may, regardless of the float shown to be available for the work, consider the contractor to be in violation of the contract documents. In such instances, the contracting officer may, without prejudice to any right or remedy and after giving the contractor and his/her surety three (3) working days written notice to forthwith commence and continue with the work with diligence and promptness, terminate the employment of the contractor by the issuance of a written notice to that effect to the contractor and his/her surety at any time subsequent to three (3) working days thereafter should they or either of them fail to comply with the directive of the original three (3) day notice mentioned above.

9.2.10 The final coordinated schedule shall be signed and dated by all Contractors and shall become part of the Contract Documents.

9.3 Each Contractor agrees that they will make no claim for, and have no right to, additional payment or extension of time for completion of the Work, or any other concession because of any misinterpretation or misunderstanding on its part of the Project Schedule, its failure to attend the pre-bid conference, or because of any failure on its part to fully acquaint itself with all conditions relating to the Project Schedule and the manner in which it will be used on the project or because of any other Contractor's failure to participate properly in the development of a schedule or to perform its contract in accordance with the schedule.

ARTICLE 10 - PAYMENTS

10.1 THE UNIVERSITY SHALL PAY THE CONTRACTOR THE CONTRACT PRICE AS HEREINAFTER PROVIDED

10.1.1 The University will make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds or at more frequent intervals as determined by the contracting officer on estimates approved by the contracting officer. Unless otherwise directed, the contractor shall furnish to the University's project manager within two (2) weeks after a notice to proceed is issued to the contractor, a schedule of values for contract payments regarding labor and material breakdown of the total contract price showing the amount included therein for each principal category of the work in such detail as requested by the University. This schedule of values shall provide the basis for

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

determining progress payments. The schedule, as approved, shall be used only as a basis for the contractor's estimates for progress payments and approval by the contracting officer does not constitute acceptance of the allocability of costs to a specific element of work. The contractor is cautioned that no payment requests shall be approved until the contracting officer or his/her University's project manager has approved the schedule of values in writing. The contractor shall use the attachment to the G702 application for payment form.

10.1.2 LEFT BLANK

10.1.3 All material and work covered by progress payments made shall thereupon become the sole property of the University but this provision shall not be construed as relieving the contractor from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of all materials and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work or as waiving the right of the University to require the fulfillment of all of the terms and conditions of the contract.

10.1.4 If performance or payment bonds are required under this contract, the University shall pay the total premiums paid by the contractor to obtain the bonds to the contractor. This payment shall be paid at one time to the contractor together with the first progress payment unless otherwise due after the contractor has (1) furnish the bonds, including co-insurance and reinsurance agreements when applicable, (2) furnished evidence satisfactory to the University (such evidence being in the form of a receipt from the bonding company) of full payment to the surety company and (3) submitted a request for such payment. The payment by the University of the bond premiums to the contractor shall not be made as increments of the individual progress payments and shall be in addition to the contract price.

10.1.5 In addition to other warranties required by provisions of the contract and specifications, the contractor warrants that title to all work, materials and equipment covered by an application for payment will pass to the University, either upon incorporation into the construction or upon receipt of payment by the contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests and encumbrances. This provision shall not be construed as relieving the contractor from sole responsibility for the care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver by the University of its rights to require fulfillment of all terms of the contract.

10.1.6 Recommendation for approval of a requisition for payment will constitute a representation by the University's project manager and/or the Architect/Engineer to the contracting officer based on his/her inspections at the site and data contained in the requisition for payment that the work has progressed to the point indicated, that, to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the work is in accordance with the contract documents and that the contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. By recommending approval of a requisition for payment, however, the University's project manager and/or Architect/Engineer shall not thereby be deemed to represent that he/she has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the work or that

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

he/she has reviewed the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or that he/she has made any examination to ascertain how and for what purpose the contractor has used the monies previously paid on account of the contract sum.

- 10.1.7 If any corporation licensed to do business in New Jersey shall be or become delinquent in the payment of taxes due the State, unless under an active appeal process, the contracting officer may withhold monies due to the said corporation for the purpose of assuring the payment to the State of such taxes.

10.2 INVOICES

10.2.1 LEFT BLANK

10.2.2 LEFT BLANK

10.2.3 LEFT BLANK

10.2.4 For the purpose of determining if interest begins to accrues under the State's Prompt Payment Act:

- a) a proper invoice will be deemed to have been received when it is received in the proper form and with all required attachments by the office designated for receipt of invoices and acceptance of the supplies delivered or services rendered has occurred
- b) payment shall be considered made on the date on which a check for such payment is dated
- c) payment terms; i.e., "net 20"; offered by the contractor will not be deemed a "required payment date"
- d) the following period of time will not be included:
 - 1) after receipt of an improper invoice and prior to notice of any defect or impropriety but not to exceed sixty (60) calendar days
 - 2) between the date of a notice of any defect or impropriety and the date a proper invoice is received; when the notice is in writing, it shall be considered made on the date shown on the notice

10.3 INTEREST

10.3.1 Interest shall be paid on the amount due to the contractor pursuant to a properly executed State invoice in reference to general condition 10.2 if the required payment is not made on or before the required payment date.

10.3.2 The required payment date shall be sixty (60) calendar days from the receipt of a properly completed and executed invoice.

10.3.3 Interest on amounts due shall be paid to the contractor for the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which the check for payment is drawn. The interest shall be paid at a rate, which is specified by

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

State Treasurer pursuant to "New Jersey Prompt Payment Act".

- 10.3.4 No interest charge as required by this provision shall become a debt of the State until it exceeds five dollars (\$5.00).
- 10.3.5 Interest may be paid by separate payment to the contractor but shall be paid within thirty (30) calendar days of payment of the original invoice.
- 10.3.6 The State Treasurer shall have the right to waive the interest payment for delinquencies due to circumstances beyond the control of the contracting officer or other State or University representatives involved in the processing of contractor invoices including, but not limited to, strikes and natural disasters.
- 10.3.7 Nothing in this provision nor the New Jersey Prompt Payment Act shall be construed as permitting the accrual of prejudgment interest in the case of a disputed contract for which a notice of claim has been filed pursuant to N.J.S.A. 59:13-3 et.seq. as provided in N.J.S.A. 59:13-8.

10.4 WITHHOLDING PAYMENT FOR NON-DELIVERY OF DATA:

- (a) If technical data, such as "as built" drawings, reports, spare parts lists, repair parts lists or the like or instruction books including operational and maintenance manuals or any part thereof are not delivered within the time specified by this contract or are deficient upon delivery, the contracting officer shall withhold from each invoice a percentage in addition to any other retainage required by the contract or the contract price in accordance with the following table

<u>When Total Contract Price Is:</u>	<u>Percentage to be Withheld Is:</u>
Less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to \$1,000,000	5%
Over \$1,000,000	2%

- (b) The withholding of any sums pursuant to this section shall not be construed as or constitute in any manner a waiver by the University of the contractor's obligation to furnish the data required under this contract. In the event the contractor fails to furnish these items, the University shall have those rights and remedies provided by law and pursuant to this contract in addition to and not in lieu of the sums withheld in accordance with this section.

10.5 FINAL PAYMENT

- 10.5.1 LEFT BLANK.
- 10.5.2 LEFT BLANK
- 10.5.3 LEFT BLANK

ARTICLE 11 - UNCOVERING AND INSPECTION OF WORK

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

11.1 UNCOVERING AND INSPECTION OF WORK

11.1.1 If any portion of the work is covered prior to inspection conducted by the contracting officer or the University's project manager or Architect/Engineer or any other person, it shall be uncovered for observation. Uncovering and replacement of covering shall be at the installation contractor's expense. The contractor is obligated to advise the contracting officer and the University's project manager of all work scheduled to be covered which is reasonably subject to prior inspection before actual covering.

11.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

11.2.1 The contractor shall promptly correct all work rejected by the contracting officer the University's project manager or the Architect/Engineer as defective or as failing to conform to the contract documents whether observed before or after final acceptance and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected work including the University's project manager's or Architect's/Engineer's additional services, if any.

11.2.2 The contractor shall remove from the site all portions of the work, which are defective, or non- conforming and which have not been corrected unless the contracting officer waives removal.

11.2.3 If the contractor does not proceed with the correction of such defective or non-conforming work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice from the contracting officer, University's project manager or the Architect/Engineer. The contracting officer may make arrangements for such correction by others and charge the cost of doing so to the contractor and/or his/her sureties. The contracting officer may also remove the defective or non-conforming work and may store the materials or equipment at the expense of the contractor. If the contractor does not pay for the cost of such removal and storage within ten (10) additional days written notice, the contracting officer shall sell such material and equipment at auction or at private sale and shall account for the net proceeds thereof after deducting all of the costs which are the responsibility of the contractor including compensation for the University's project manager or Architect's/Engineer's additional services, if any. If such proceeds of sale do not cover all costs, which the contractor should have borne, the difference shall be charged to the contractor and an appropriate credit change order shall be issued. If the payments then or thereafter due the contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the contractor and/or his/her surety shall pay the difference to the University.

11.2.4 The contractor shall also be responsible for the cost of making good all work destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal.

11.2.5 Nothing contained herein shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation, which the contractor might have under the contract documents.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

11.3 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING WORK

11.3.1 If the contracting officer determines that the best interests of the University will be served by accepting defective or non-conforming work, he/she may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction. In such instance, a change order will be issued to reflect an appropriate and equitable reduction in the contract sum. Such adjustment shall be effected regardless of final payment having been previously made and the contractor and/or his/her surety shall be responsible for promptly providing any funds due the University as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 12 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

12.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

12.1.1 The contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the work. He/she shall designate a responsible member of his/her organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the contractor in writing to the University and the University's project manager.

12.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

12.2.1 The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all applicable laws, ordinance, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss, including but not limited to OSHA.

12.2.2 The contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of and shall provide all necessary protection to prevent damage, injury and loss to:

- (a) every employee on the work and all other persons who may be affected thereby
- (b) all the work and all materials and equipment to be incorporated therein whether in storage on or off the site, under the care, custody or control of the contractor or any of his/her sub-contractors or sub-sub-contractors.
- (c) other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designed for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction

12.2.3 As required by existing conditions and progress of work, the contractor shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for safety and protection, including but not limited to rails, night lights, the posting of danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities and other means of protection against accidental injury or damage to persons and property.

12.2.4 When the use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the execution of the work, the contractor shall exercise the utmost

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

care and shall only carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.

- 12.2.5 The contractor shall not load or permit any part of the work to be loaded so as to endanger the work or any person.
- 12.2.6 The contractor shall promptly remedy all damage or loss to any property caused in whole or in part by the contractor, any of his/her sub-contractors, sub-sub-contractors or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of these or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable and for which the contractor is responsible except damage or loss attributable solely to the acts or omissions of the University, the Architect/Engineer or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them or by anyone of whose acts either of them may be liable and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the contractor. The foregoing obligations of the contractor are in addition to his/her obligations stated elsewhere herein.
- 12.2.7 The contractor shall provide and maintain in good operating condition suitable and adequate fire protection equipment and services and shall comply with all reasonable recommendations regarding fire protection made by the representatives of the property insurance company carrying insurance on the work or by the local fire chief or fire marshal and other entity with jurisdiction over the site. The area within the site limits and surrounding areas shall be kept orderly and clean and all combustible and other rubbish shall be promptly removed from the site.
- 12.2.8 At all times, the contractor shall protect excavations, trenches, buildings and materials from rain water, ground water, back-up or leakage of sewers, drains and other piping and from water of any other origin and shall promptly remove any accumulation of water. The contractor shall provide and operate all pumps, piping and other equipment necessary to this end.
- 12.2.9 The contractor shall remove snow and ice, which might result in damage or delay.
- 12.2.10 In the event that contractor fails to comply with the provisions of the Section 12.2, the University may withhold from each invoice a percentage in addition to any other retainage required by the contract or the contract price in accordance with the following table:

<u>When Total Contract Price Is:</u>	<u>Percentage to be Withheld Is:</u>
Less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to \$1,000,000	5%
Over \$1,000,000	2%

The withholding of any sums pursuant to this section shall not be construed as or constitute in any manner a waiver by the University of the contractor's obligation to comply with the provisions of this Section 12.2. In the event the contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this Section 12.2, the University shall have those rights and remedies provided by law and pursuant to this contract in addition to and not in lieu of the sums withheld in accordance with this section.

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

12.3 EMERGENCIES

12.3.1 In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the contractor shall act with diligence at his/her discretion to prevent threatening injury, damage or loss. In such case, he/she shall immediately notify those individuals or entities designated at the pre-construction meeting. The Contractor shall immediately thereafter notify the contracting officer through the University's project manager of the action taken and shall forthwith prepare and submit a detailed and documented report of the occurrence and all actions taken in response thereto.

ARTICLE 13 - INSURANCE AND INDEMNITY

13.1 CONTRACTOR INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

13.1.1 The Contractor shall secure and maintain in force for the term of the Contract, insurance coverage provided herein. All insurance coverage is subject to the approval of the University and shall be issued by an insurance company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey and which maintains an A.M. Best rating of A- (VII) or better.

13.1.2 The Contractor shall provide the University with current Certificates of Insurance for all coverage and renewals thereof which must contain the provision that the insurance provided in the certificate shall not be canceled for any reason except after thirty (30) days written notice to the University. All insurance required herein shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the University. All insurance required herein, except Workers' Compensation and Owners and Contractors Protective, shall name ROWAN University, the State of New Jersey, the architect/engineer and University's Project Manager as additional insureds.

13.1.2 Commercial General Liability insurance written on an occurrence form including independent contractor liability, products/completed operations liability, contractual liability, covering but not limited to the liability assumed under the indemnification provisions of this contract. Coverage for bodily injury and property damage claims arising out of the professional acts of the general contractor and subcontractors shall also be included. The policy shall not include any endorsement that restricts or reduces coverage as provided by the ISO CG0001 form without the approval of the University. The minimum limits of liability shall not be less than a combined single limit of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) per occurrence, two million dollars (\$2,000,000) general aggregate, three million dollars (\$3,000,000) product/completed operations aggregate. The Products and Completed Operations insurance shall be maintained for two (2) years after final payment. A "per project endorsement" shall be included, so that the general aggregate limit applies solely to the project that is the subject of this contract.

13.1.3 Comprehensive Automobile Liability covering owned, non-owned, and hired vehicles. The limits of liability shall not be less than a combined single limit of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) per occurrence.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 13.1.4 Worker's Compensation Insurance applicable to the laws of the State of New Jersey and other State or Federal jurisdiction required to protect the employees of the Contractor and any Subcontractor who will be engaged in the performance of this Contract. The certificate must so indicate that no proprietor, partner, executive officer or member is excluded. This insurance shall include Employers' Liability Protection with a limit of liability not less than one million dollars (\$1,000,000) bodily injury, each occurrence, one million dollars (\$1,000,000) disease, each employer, and two million dollars (\$2,000,000) disease, aggregate limit. Including the employer's liability insurance under the umbrella insurance can satisfy the limit requirements.
- 13.1.5 The Contractor shall obtain and maintain a separate Owners and Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance Policy for the same limits of liability as specified for the Commercial General Liability Insurance in the name of the University, the State of New Jersey. The Architect/Engineer, and the University's Project Manager are to be the named as additional insured. The policy shall be maintained in force for the term of the Project or one year, whichever is longer.
- 13.1.6 Excess Liability, umbrella insurance form, applying excess of primary to the commercial general liability, commercial automobile liability and employer's liability insurance shall be provided with minimum limits of three million dollars (\$3,000,000) per occurrence, three million dollars (\$3,000,000) general aggregate, and three million dollars (\$3,000,000) products/completed operations.
- 13.1.6.1 The General Liability insurance General Aggregate and Umbrella Excess Liability limits shall apply and be written exclusively, in total, to this Project only. A per project endorsement for all coverage's and limits must be included in each policy.
- a) Bodily injury and property damage insurance policies shall be so written as to provide coverage for special hazards where such hazards will be incidental to subcontractors' work.
- 13.1.7 The contractor shall require all its subcontractors and sub-subcontractors and any other company employed by the contractor working on this project to maintain during the life of the contract agreement(s) between itself and its sub-contractors, along with agreements between its subcontractors and their subcontractors, until final acceptance of the work by the University the insurance limits and requirements as defined above. It is a contractor option to determine the amount of excess liability it will require its subcontractors to carry **however all insurance shall be written on a "per project" basis**. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining certificates of insurance from all of its subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, etc. for all coverage and renewals thereof for each company either hired directly by the contractor or hired by the contractors subcontractors working on this project prior to each company beginning work on the project. The contractor shall provide copies of all subcontractor certificates of insurance to the University.
- a) ALL SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATES MUST BE SUBMITTED PRIOR TO

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

THE START OF WORK ON THE SITE.

- 13.1.8 Prior to commencement of construction, the contractor shall provide four (4) certified copies of such insurance policy or certificate of such insurance to be delivered to the University's project manager and the University.
- 13.1.9 Should the contractor fail to comply with all insurance requirements indicated in the contract documents and provide satisfactory evidence of such compliance to the University within seven (7) calendar days of the issuance of a Notice to Proceed, contract and/or receipt by the contractor of a University purchase order on this project from the University, the contracting officer will consider the contractor to be in violation of the contract documents. Upon such declaration of a breach of contract, the contracting officer through the University's project manager without prejudice to any other right or remedy available to the University and after giving the contractor and/or its surety three (3) working days written notice can either terminate the employment of the contractor for this project or purchase the required insurance. If the University chooses to purchase the required insurance it will deduct the cost of said insurance from the contact amount agreed upon with the contractor. Under either option selected by the University the contractor will have no recourse against the University.

13.2 INSURANCE TO BE CARRIED BY THE UNIVERSITY

- 13.2.1 The University shall provide insurance protection in the form of a Builders Risk Insurance or similar Policy upon the structure for which the Work on this Contract is to be done. The structure will be insured for 100% of the insurable replacement value thereof including materials, owned by the University, in place or to be used as part of the permanent construction including surplus materials. Should the structure be damaged or destroyed as a result of the contractors' negligence the University will subrogate against the contractor for the cost to repair or replace the damage to bring the structure back to the condition intended under this contract.
- 13.2.2 This insurance shall not protect against damage or loss to any of the Contractor's or Subcontractor's property including but not limited to tools, equipment, scaffolding, staging towers or forms, Contractor's materials and sheds or other temporary structures erected for used by the Contractor or Subcontractors. It is understood that the Contractor will at their own expense, carry all insurance which may be required to provide the necessary protection against such loss or damage herein described which insurance shall contain a waiver of any right of subrogation against the University.
- 13.2.3 The insurance procured by the University under this paragraph may provide for a deductible. The Contractor shall assume the responsibility for any deductible for any builder's risk loss it may make claim for under this policy.
- 13.2.4 The Contractor shall immediately notify the University, in writing and take any other appropriate steps as may be required under the standard Builder's Risk

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

Insurance Policy in effect in the event of any loss. Prior to the acceptance of the building by the University, the Contractor shall, at the University's option, replace and repair the damaged Work as originally provided in the drawings and specifications at no additional compensation to that provided in the original contract.

13.2.5 All losses will be adjusted with, and payable to, the University.

13.2.6 The Contractor shall not include any cost for Builders Risk insurance premiums as described herein. However, this provision shall not relieve the Contractor from their obligation to complete, according to plans and specifications, the project covered by the contract, and the Contractor and their Surety shall be obligated to full performance of the Contractor's undertaking.

ARTICLE 14 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

14.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

14.1.1 Changes to this Contract may only be accomplished by a Change Order issued in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Article 14 and Division #1 of the Specifications. The Change Order may result in an increase, decrease or have no effect upon the Contract Price only. The contract time cannot and will not be adjusted for any reason.

14.1.2 LEFT BLANK

14.1.3 Change Orders shall include all impacts that the change to the work may have upon the performance of the job and shall resolve all issues between the parties related, either directly or indirectly, to the change. By executing the Change Order, the Contractor waives the right to assert any future claims of any kind caused in whole or in part by the change.

14.2 OWNER DIRECTED CHANGES

14.2.1 At any time after execution of this contract by all parties the contracting officer may make any change in the work within the general scope of the contract including, but limited to, changes as follows:

- a) in the specifications, including drawings and designs;
- b) in the method or manner of performance of the work;
- c) in the University furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services or site;
- d) directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

14.2.2 LEFT BLANK

14.3 LEFT BLANK

14.3.1 LEFT BLANK

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

14.4 FAILURE TO PROVIDE NOTIFICATION

14.4.1 In the event that the Contractor fails to provide the immediate notification to the University's project manager and/or to complete the "Change Order Request" pursuant to and as specified elsewhere in the contract documents with the supporting documentation as set forth in the Specifications, the Contractor shall have waived any and all claims for additional compensation related to said changes or conditions encountered.

14.5 LEFT BLANK

14.5.1 LEFT BLANK

14.5.2 LEFT BLANK

14.5.3 In the event that the parties cannot agree to a lump sum amount for a Change Order, the University's contracting officer shall be permitted to order the Contractor to completed the work covered by the Change Order on a time and material basis, under procedures established by the University's project manager to ensure the proper accounting of direct labor and direct material costs. The Contractor shall be allowed the same allowance for overhead and profit as set forth in the contract documents.

14.6 LEFT BLANK

14.6.1 LEFT BLANK

14.6.2 LEFT BLANK

14.7 CONTINUATION OF THE WORK

14.7.1 In order to avoid delays in the progress of work or when, in the best interest of the University, the contracting officer may, at his/her discretion, direct the contractor in writing to proceed with a change without a prior or final agreement on costs and/or scope of work. Such direction shall be in the form of an unpriced Change Order or written direction. If the contractor has or intends to assert a request for additional compensation under this article, he/she shall turn over to the University's project manager in sufficient detail and in accordance with all contract document requirements hereof all necessary information and costs as required by the contacting officer after receipt of an unpriced change order or written direction.

14.7.2 Where the cost of property made obsolete or excess as a result of a change is included in the contractor's request for adjustment, the contracting officer shall have the right to prescribe the manner of deposition of such property.

ARTICLE 15 - ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIM(S)

15.1 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIM(S)

**ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

15.1.1 The contractor recognizes that in actual economic practice, overcharges resulting from antitrust violations are, in fact, usually borne by the ultimate purchaser. Therefore, and as a consideration for executing this contract, the contractor, acting herein by and through its duly authorized agent, hereby conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the University all right, title and interest to all claims and causes of action it may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States or the State of New Jersey relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the University pursuant to this contract.

In connection with this agreement, the following are the express obligations of the contractor:

- a) it will take no action, which will in any way diminish the value of the rights conveyed or assigned hereunder
- b) it will advise the University:
 - (1) in advance of its intention to commence any action on its own behalf regarding such claim or cause(s) of action
 - (2) immediately upon becoming aware of the fact that action has been commenced on its behalf by some other person(s) of the pendency of such action
- c) it will notify the defendants in any antitrust suit of the fact of the within assignment at the earliest practicable opportunity after the contractor has initiated an action on its behalf or becomes aware that such an action has been filed on his/her behalf by any other person; a copy of such notice will be sent to the University.

Furthermore, it is understood and agreed that in the event any payment under any such claim or cause of action is made to the contractor, it shall promptly pay over to the University the aliquot share thereof, if any, assigned to the University herein.

ARTICLE 16 - AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

16.1 POLICY STATEMENT

It has long been the policy of the University to promote equal employment opportunity by prohibiting discrimination in employment and requiring affirmative action in the performance of contracts funded by the University. This policy has been reinforced and expended by an act of the legislature. The new statute, New Jersey Public Law 1975, Chapter IR, provides that no public works contractor can be awarded nor any monies paid until the prospective contractor has agreed to contract performance, which complies with the approved affirmative action plan. The law applies to each political subdivision and agency of the State and includes procurement and service contracts as well as construction contracts. This section was prepared to explain the affirmative action requirements and procedures for public agencies awarding contracts and for contractors bidding on contracts. To assure effective implementation of the affirmative action law while allowing the business operations of a government to proceed efficiently, these regulations are designed to minimize administrative paperwork and delays.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

16.2 MANDATORY LANGUAGE

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- a) Where applicable, the contractor or sub-contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, sex, affectional or sexual orientation. The contractor will take affirmative action to insure that such applicants are recruited and employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, sex, affectional or sexual orientation. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, lay-off or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation and the selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the public agency compliance officer setting forth provisions of this non-discrimination clause.
- b) Where applicable, the contractor or sub-contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, sex, affectional or sexual orientation.
- c) Where applicable, the contractor or sub-contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice to be provided by the agency contracting officer advising the labor union or worker's representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- d) Where applicable, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to P.L. 1975, c.127, as amended and supplemented from time to time.
- e) When hiring workers in each construction trade, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees to attempt in good faith to employ minority and female workers in each construction trade consistent with the applicable employment goal prescribed by

N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.3 provided, however, that the affirmative action officer may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or sub-contractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions (a), (b) and (c) as long as the affirmative action office is satisfied that the contractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence in accordance with standards prescribed by the affirmative action office that its percentage of active, "card carrying" members who are minority and female workers is equal to or greater than the applicable employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.3 promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to P.L. 1975, c.127, as amended and supplemented from time to time. The contractor or sub-contractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

following procedures:

- 1) If the contractor or sub-contractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or sub-contractor shall, within three (3) days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or sub-contractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to P.L. 1975, c.127, as it is amended and supplemented from time to time. If the contractor or sub-contractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five (5) days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees to directly attempt to hire minority and female workers consistent with the applicable employment goal. If the contractor's or sub-contractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and female workers consistent with the applicable employment goal, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees to be prepared to hire minority and female workers directly consistent with the applicable employment goal by complying with the hiring procedures prescribed under (2) below and the contractor or sub-contractor further agrees to take immediate said action if it determines or is so notified by the affirmative action office that the union is not referring minority and female workers consistent with the applicable employment goal.
- 2) If the hiring of a workforce consistent with the employment goal has not or cannot be achieved for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (1) above or if the contractor or sub-contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees to take the following actions consistent with the applicable county employment goals.
 - (a) to notify the public agency compliance officer, affirmative action office and at least one (1) approved minority referral organization of its manpower needs and request the referral of minority and female workers;
 - (b) to notify any minority and female workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;
 - (c) prior to commencement of work to request the local construction trade union, if the contractor or sub-contractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, to refer minority and female workers to fill job openings;
 - (d) to leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and female workers with the local construction trade union if the contractor or sub-contractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State training and employment service and the other approved referral sources in the area until such time as the workforce is consistent with the employment goal;
 - (e) if it is necessary to lay-off some of the workers in a given trade on the

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

construction site to assure, consistent with the applicable State and Federal statutes and court decisions, that sufficient minority and female employees remain on the site consistent with the employment goal and to employ any minority and female workers laid-off by the contractor or on any other construction site in the area on which its workforce composition is not consistent with an employment goal established pursuant to rules implementing P.L. 1975, c.127;

- (f) to adhere to the following procedure when minority and female workers apply or are referred to the contractor or sub-contractor:
 - (i) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required, the contractor or sub-contractor shall determine the qualifications of such individuals and, if the contractor's or sub-contractor's workforce in each construction trade is not consistent with the applicable employment goal, it shall employ such persons which satisfy appropriate qualification standards provided, however, that a contractor or sub-contractor shall determine that the individual at least possess the skills and experience recognized by any workers' skill and experience classification determination which may have been made by a public agency compliance officer, union, apprentice program or referral agency provided the referral agency is acceptable to the affirmative action office and provided further that, if necessary, the contractor or sub-contractor shall hire minority and female workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these regulations. All of the requirements of this paragraph, however, are limited by the provisions of paragraph (3) below.
 - (ii) If the contractor's or sub-contractor's workforce is consistent with the applicable employment goal, the name of said minority or female group individual shall be maintained on a waiting list for the first consideration in the event the contractor's or sub-contractor's workforce is no longer consistent with the applicable employment goal.
 - (iii) If, for any reason, said contractor or sub-contractor determines that a minority individual or a female is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or sub-contractor shall inform the individual in writing with the reasons for the determination and maintain a copy in its files and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the affirmative action office.
 - (g) to keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract on forms made available by the affirmative action office and shall be submitted promptly to that office upon request.
- 3) The contractor or sub-contractor agrees that nothing contained in (2) preceding provision shall preclude the contractor or sub-contractor from complying with the hiring hall or apprenticeship provisions in any applicable bargaining agreement or hiring hall arrangement and, where required by

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral or to the apprenticeship program for admission pursuant to such agreement or arrangement provided, however, that where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and females or the failure to refer minorities and females consistent with the county employment goal, the contractor or sub-contractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to said provisions (2) without regarding to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or sub-contractor shall not be required to employ minority and female advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement or, in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees that in implementing the procedures of the preceding provisions (2) it shall, where applicable, employ minority and female workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

- 4) The contractor agrees to complete an initial manning report on forms provided by the affirmative action office on in the form prescribed by the affirmative action office and submit a copy of said form no later than three (3) days after signing a construction contract provided, however, that the public agency may extend in a particular case the allowable time for submitting the form to no more than fourteen (14) days and to submit a copy of the monthly project manning report once a month by the seventh (7th) work day of each month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the affirmative action office and to the public agency compliance officer. The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds as is necessary for on-the-job and off-the-job programs for outreach and training of minority and female trainees employed on the construction site.
- 5) The contractor and its sub-contractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the affirmative action office as may be requested by the office from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the affirmative action office for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to Sub-Chapter 10 of the Administrative Code, N.J.A.C. 17:27.

END OF SECTION II



PLANNING AND CONSTRUCTION

ALLOWANCE CHARGE REQUEST (PROPOSAL)

Project: _____ Allowance Charge Request Number: _____
_____ From (Contractor): _____
To: _____ Date: _____
_____ RU Project Number: _____
Re: _____ PO Number: _____

This Allowance Charge Request contains charges to be made against the contract allowance

Description of Proposed Charge:

Attached supporting information from: Subcontractor Supplier _____

Reason for Charge:

Attached pages: Proposal Worksheet Summary:
 Proposal Worksheet Details:

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Copies: Owner Contractor Consultants _____ _____ _____ File

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST

OWNER
ARCHITECT
CONTRACTOR
FIELD
OTHER

PROJECT: (name, address)

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST NUMBER:

DATE OF ISSUANCE:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

CONTRACT FOR:

OWNER: (name, address)

CONTRACT DATE:

ARCHITECT: (name, address)

FROM CONTRACTOR: (name, address)

The contractor must submit this proposal with all appropriate documentation and/or notify the Architect or Owner, in writing, of the date on which proposal submission is anticipated.

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION DIRECTIVE OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

DESCRIPTION: (Insert a written description of the Work)

ATTACHMENTS: (List attached documents that support description)

REQUESTED BY THE CONTRACTOR:

(Signature)

(Printed Name and title)

CHANGE ORDER

OWNER
ARCHITECT
CONTRACTOR
FIELD
OTHER

PROJECT:
(name, address)

CHANGE ORDER NUMBER:

DATE:

TO CONTRACTOR:
(name, address)

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

CONTRACT DATE:

CONTRACT FOR:

PURCHASE ORDER NO:

The Contract is changed as follows:

Not valid until signed by the Owner, Architect and Contractor.

The original (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) was
New change by previously authorized Change Orders
The (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) prior to this Change Order was
The (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) will be (increased) (decreased)
(unchanged) by this Change Order in the amount of
The new (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) including this Change Order will be

The Contract Time will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by () days.
The date of Substantial Completion as of the date of this Change Order therefore is

NOTE: This summary does not reflect changes in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or Guaranteed Maximum Price which have been authorized by Construction Change Directive.

_____ ARCHITECT	_____ CONTRACTOR	_____ Rowan University OWNER
_____ Address	_____ Address	_____ 201 Mullica Hill Road Address
_____ BY _____	_____ BY _____	_____ Glassboro, NJ 08028-1701 BY _____
_____ DATE _____	_____ DATE _____	_____ DATE _____

ROWAN UNIVERSITY HOURLY LABOR RATE BREAKDOWN FORM

All Contractors (Including sub-subcontractors) need to include a detailed breakdown of all wage rates, payroll burden costs and material costs for lump sum and time and material extras. Payroll burden items, FICA, FUI, SUI, and Workmen's Compensation will be reimbursed on an average annualized basis. **This information must be provided for all trade to be utilized on the project by any and all contractors at the time of contractors bid submission.** The required format is as follows:

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Prepared by: _____

Trade Classification: _____

Local Union No: _____

(If Applicable) Merit Shop _____ Union _____ (Check One)

Effective Date From _____ To _____

Item	(%)	(S) Straight Time (a)	(1 1/2 x) (S) Overtime (b)	(S) Premium Cost (b-a)	(2x) (S) Overtime (c)	(S) Premium Cost (c-a)
1). Base Rate *	-----					
2). Overhead (on base rate only)			(d)	XXXXXX	(d)	XXXXXX
3). Profit (on base rate only)			(d)	XXXXXX	(d)	XXXXXX
4). F.I.C.A.						
5). Federal Unemployment Tax						
6). State Unemployment Tax						
7). Welfare Fund				XXXXXX		XXXXXX
8). Pension				XXXXXX		XXXXXX
9). Vacation Fund				XXXXXX		XXXXXX
10). Annuity Fund				XXXXXX		XXXXXX
11). Associate Dues				XXXXXX		XXXXXX
12). Paid Holiday				XXXXXX		XXXXXX
13). Workmen's Compensation						
14). Other (Define)						
15). Other						
TOTAL CHARGE PER HOUR						

***All rates must be at the current minimum prevailing wage rate for the State of NJ.**
Please refer to the state website for further information at <http://lwd.dol.state.nj.us>

APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

AIA DOCUMENT G702

TO OWNER:

PROJECT:

APPLICATION NO:

PERIOD TO:

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO:

FROM CONTRACTOR:

VIA ENGINEER:

CONTRACT DATE:

APPLICATION DATE:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY		ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Change Orders approved in previous months by owner			
TOTAL			
Approved This Month Number	Date Approved		
TOTALS			
Net Change By Change Orders			

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

Application is made for Payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM.....
2. Net change by Change Orders.....
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (LINE 1 + 2).....
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE.....
{Column G on G703}
5. Retainage:
 - a. _____ % of Completed Work.....
{Column D + E on G703}
 - b. 0 % of Stored Materials.....
{Column f on G703}
 Total Retainage (line 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703).....
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE.....
{Line 4 less Line 5 Total}
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate).....
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE.....
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE.....
{Line 3 less Line 6}

State _____ County of: _____
 Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 2010
 Notary Public: _____
 My Commission expires: _____

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, Based on on-site observations and the data comprising the above application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED..... \$ _____

{Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied for.}

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. THE AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

Attachment to G702 (or equivalent)
Certification for Payment

Project Name: _____
Project Number: _____ Payment Number: _____

I, _____, a prime contractor working for Rowan University on the above-mentioned project, hereby certify as required by P.L. 191, c.507 of the State of New Jersey that: **(you must check one under "A" and one under "B")**

A. With respect to previous progress payments:

- () all my sub-contractors and suppliers have been paid all amounts due from all previous progress payments I have received from Rowan University for my work on this project
- () all my sub-contractors and suppliers have been paid all amounts due from all previous progress payments with the exception of those listed below for which payment is being withheld as there exists a valid basis for those sub-contractors and suppliers listed below under the terms of their contract(s) to withhold payment from each such sub-contractor and supplier:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

For each such sub-contractor and supplier for which payment is being withheld, I further certify that written notice detailing the specific reason(s) for withholding payment has been provided to each such sub-contractor and supplier with copies

thereof provided to my performance bond company and Rowan University.

B. With respect to this payment number_____:

- () all my sub-contractors and suppliers shall be paid all amounts due from this progress payment
- () all my sub-contractors and suppliers shall be paid all amounts due from this progress payment with the exception of those listed below for which payment will be withheld as there exists a valid basis for those sub-contractors and suppliers listed below under the terms of their contract(s) to withhold payment from each such sub-contractor and supplier:

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

For each sub-contractor and supplier for which payment is being withheld, I further certify that written notice detailing the specific reason(s) for withholding payment has been provided to each sub-contractor and supplier with copies thereof provided to my performance bond company and Rowan University.

I certify that the above statements are true. I am aware that if any of the above statements are willfully false, I am subject to punishment.

Dated: _____

Signature

Please Print Name



To Whom It May Concern:

Your recent request to Rowan University requesting information or a tax exempt form is hereby acknowledged.

It has been determined that Rowan University is a government body and is Exempt from New Jersey Sales and Use Taxes imposed by the Sales and Use Tax Act (P.L. 1966, c.30 and c.52). An opinion from the State of New Jersey, Office of the Attorney General has been reproduced below.

If you have any questions, please contact the Accounts Payable Office at (856) 256-4115.

Sincerely,

Joseph F. Scully, Jr.

Joseph F. Scully, Jr.
Vice President for Finance & CFO



State of New Jersey
OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL
DEPARTMENT OF LAW AND PUBLIC SAFETY
DIVISION OF LAW
25 MARKET STREET
PO Box 112
TRENTON, NJ 08625-0112

CHRIS CHRISTIE
Governor

KIM GUADAGNO
Lt. Governor

PAULA T. DOW
Attorney General

ROBERT M. HANNA
Director

May 4, 2011

Joseph F. Scully, Jr.
Vice President for Finance & CFO
Rowan University
Bole Hall
201 Mullica Hill Road
Glassboro, NJ 08028-1701

Re: Tax Exempt Status of Rowan University
Federal Tax ID #222-764-819

Dear Mr. Scully:

You have asked this office for an opinion whether Rowan University is obligated to pay New Jersey sales and use taxes in the conduct of the University's business.

You are hereby advised that, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 54:32B-9, any sales, service or amusement charge by or to the University or any use or occupancy by the University is not subject to taxes imposed by the New Jersey Sales and Use Tax Act, N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 *et seq.*, where the University or its authorized representative conducting University business, is the purchaser, user or consumer. Further, should the United States or any other state grant an exemption from certain taxes to the State of New Jersey, Rowan University, as an arm of the State, is entitled to such consideration.

Sincerely yours,

PAULA T. DOW
ATTORNEY GENERAL OF NEW JERSEY

By: *Cheryl R. Clarke*
Cheryl R. Clarke
Deputy Attorney General

CRC/zd



HUMAN JUSTICE CENTER • TELEPHONE: (609) 292-8612 • FAX: (609) 943-8553
New Jersey is An Equal Opportunity Employer • Printed on Recycled Paper and Recyclable

Chief Financial Officer
Bole Hall
201 Mullica Hill Road
Glassboro, NJ 08028-1701

856-256-4127
856-256-4443 fax

**CONSENT OF
SURETY COMPANY
TO FINAL PAYMENT**

AIA DOCUMENT G707

OWNER
ARCHITECT
CONTRACTOR
SURETY
OTHER

PROJECT:
(name, address)

TO (Owner)

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.:
CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATE:

CONTRACTOR:

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(there insert name and address of Surety Company)

, SURETY COMPANY,

on bond of (there insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not
relieve the Surety Company of any of its obligations to (there insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in the said Surety Company's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF,
the Surety Company has hereunto set its hand this

day of

2017

Surety Company

Signature of Authorized Representative

Title

Attest:
(Seal):

NOTE: This form is to be used as a companion document to AIA DOCUMENT G706, CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND
CLAIMS, Current Edition

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents
 - 2. Use of premises.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's premises.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification:
 - 1. Project Location: Rowan University, Stratford, New Jersey
 - a. 42 E. Laurel Road
 - 2. Owner: Rowan University
- B. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents were prepared for Project by:
 - 1. Spiezle Architecture Group
900 West Sproul Road, Suite 201
Springfield, PA 19064
- C. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. Partial demolition of an existing office suite and creation of a new Clinical Suite for Patients.

1.4 CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime general construction contract.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General Construction Operations: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations, including a limited use of the project site (outside the facilities exterior walls) during the period of construction activity. Contractor's use of the premises is limited by Rowan's right to perform work or to retain other contractor's on portions of the Project or to limit access for events or other functions as the University might require. The Contractor will be given notice of any such events well in advance so that arrangements can be made to insure the prosecution of the work continues as scheduled.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
1. Owner occupancy.
 2. Work by others.
 3. Work by Owner.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond the building perimeter unless prior approval of the University is received prior to conduction such work or operations.
1. Limit site disturbance, as approved by Rowan University.
 2. **REFER TO SECTION 011400 FOR WORK HOURS.**
 3. Storage of construction materials and equipment is only permitted inside the limits of the area under construction inside the building.
 4. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Rowan University, Rowan's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of the driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- D. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.
- E. **The Contractor will be responsible for photographing the entire area of work, adjacent spaces where incidental work may occur, corridors and elevators accessing the area of work, the loading area, and contractor parking area. The Contractor will provide the Owner with digital copies of all the photographs prior to mobilization as a record of the existing conditions PRIOR to the start of the work.** Digital format will be in PDF format.

1.6 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
1. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. **WORK REQUIRED TO BE PERFORMED UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING MILESTONES AND COMPLETION DATES. CONTRACTORS MUST INCLUDE IN THEIR BIDS ALL COSTS INCLUDING OVERTIME ASSOCIATED WITH INSURING THAT THE PROJECT IS COMPLETED BY THE MILESTONE DEADLINES LISTED HEREIN.**

B. Summary of Milestones:

1. Notice to Proceed/Authorization by: The University intends to issue Notice to Proceed, Construction Contract, and/or University purchase order as evidence of contract award on or before **November 18, 2019**.
2. ALL submittals to Architect: one (1) week after Notice to Proceed.
3. Architect return of reviewed of submittals by: one (1) week after receipt.
4. **Substantial Completion by January 17, 2020.**
5. Final Completion of work on site by **FIVE (5) BUSINESS DAYS FROM SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**. All construction including punch list work will be completed by this date.
6. **Final Completion by TEN (10) BUSINESS DAYS FROM SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE**. All closeout documentation, final payment application, etc.

C. Weather Conditions:

1. Unfavorable weather conditions shall not be justification for delays in completion or final completion dates as specified. No change orders will be issued or approved for extensions of time due to weather conditions. Seasonal weather conditions shall be considered in the planning and scheduling of all work influenced by high or low ambient temperatures for the completion of all contract work within the allotted contract time. In addition, appropriate allowances shall be made for anticipated time losses due to normal rain and snow conditions by statistically expanding the estimated time durations for weather sensitive activities with the constraint that the substantial completion deadline cannot change.
2. The University may at its sole discretion entertain extensions of time from the contractor for weather related delays. However no extensions of time shall be considered by the University until at least twenty-five (25) lost project schedule days have accrued. Lost time will accrue on a proportionate basis – ¼ lost day will be charged as ¼ lost day, 1/2 lost day will be charged as ½ lost day, and so forth. A lost project schedule day is considered a day or any portion of a day when all members of the construction workforce on the project cannot work due to inclement weather conditions. Whether or not the contractors' workforce fails to begin work or leaves the project site on any given day due to a claim of inclement weather a lost project schedule day will not be recognized by the University until it is approved in writing by the University's project manager.
3. Should the University approve an extension of time the contractor may only submit reimbursement for the cost of the extension of rental equipment agreements; bond premium and insurance adjustments at actual cost with no mark up; and general conditions directly impacted by the approved extension. Appropriate back up documentation as requested by the University project manager must accompany any submission for reimbursement. Appropriate back up can be anything from copies of contractor's rental agreements showing rental durations, unit costs, rental rates, etc. to copies of superintendents pay stubs.

D. Intent of Contract: The drawings and specifications of the contract are intended to require the contractor to provide for everything reasonably necessary to accomplish the proper and

complete finishing of the work. All work and materials included in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not in the specifications, shall be performed and/or furnished by the contractor as if described in both. Any incidental materials and/or work not specified in the drawings and/or the specifications which are, nevertheless, necessary for the true development thereof and reasonably inferable therefrom, the contractor shall understand the same to be implied and required, and shall perform all such work and furnish all such materials as if particularly delineated or described therein. Should there be an obvious error between the drawings and specifications, the most stringent constraints of the conflicting information shall be assumed by the contractor and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to complete the work as reasonably required, consistent with the intent of such drawings and specifications as may be interpreted by the University.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011400 – WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to weekdays (Monday through Friday) from 7:00 AM to 5:00 PM. Weekend and Holiday work may be permitted if approved by the Owner.
 - 2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of building, site and use by the public.
 - 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep streets, driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Use of Existing Building: Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.3 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Work shall be completed within the schedule as outlined in Section 011000 – Summary. University intends to issue Notice to Proceed, Construction Contract, and/or University Purchase Order as evidence of contract award on or before Project start date listed.

1.5 CONTRACTOR WORK AREAS, WORKING CONDITIONS AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE REGULATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the facilities with its equipment or work to be performed. Work conducted by the Contractor, Subcontractor, or any other person and/or firm

affiliated with the Contractor shall be contained within pre-designated working areas established by the documents.

- B. The Contractor shall, at all times during the progress of the work, keep the site free from the accumulation of all rubbish and debris caused by its performance. The Contractor shall remove all debris and rubbish related to its work at the end of each workday to the satisfaction of the Project Manager. Tool storage boxes shall not be permitted inside the building on the first floor or outside the building.
- C. The Contractor shall adequately secure and protect its equipment, materials and vehicles. The University assumes no liability for any damage to, or theft of, the Contractor's property. The Contractor shall have the use of a designated area for storage and staging of construction materials and equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for adhering to security procedures outlined by the Project Manager.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for all safety precautions for all of its employees and property while performing its services.
- E. The Contractor shall strictly limit its employees' use of the facilities for lunch, smoking or rest time usage to only those areas designated by the Project Manager. Use of facility telephones will not be allowed. Use of building toilet facilities shall not be permitted. Smoking is not allowed inside the building.

1.6 WORK STOPPAGES, EXISTING UTILITY INTERRUPTIONS, NOISE AND ODOR RESTRICTIONS, AND MATERIAL APPROVALS

- A. Work Stoppages – DOES NOT APPLY.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Project Manager's written permission.
- C. Consideration shall be given by the Contractor regarding odors emanating from adhesives and sealants, etc and excessive noise. If the odors or noise are such that they may disturb the employees and guests then such work shall be performed while the building is not occupied. This determination shall be at the sole discretion of the Project Manager. The playing of radios and other unnecessary noise will not be permitted at any time.
- D. All material safety data sheets shall be submitted and approved by the Project Manager prior to use of the material.

1.7 PROTECTION OF INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. The Contractor shall take extra care to avoid damage or soiling to any part of the facility. The Contractor is responsible for all damages or destruction caused directly or indirectly by its performance to any part of the building or adjoining property. Any damage or destruction caused by the Contractor or its employees will be repaired or replaced as the Project Manager directs and to their satisfaction with all costs charged to the Contractor. The costs may be deducted from any and all amounts due to the Contractor.

- B. Any of the Contractor's employees found defacing, damaging or marring the building or its finishes or contents shall be immediately removed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be charged for all remedial work to restore the damaged area or contents to their original condition to the satisfaction of the State.
- C. The Contractor shall take all necessary steps to ensure adequate protection of all building furniture, equipment and building finishes, including but not limited to: floors, walls, ceilings, windows, draperies, blinds, carpeting, doors, doorways and contents. In this endeavor, all workers are to take precautions to protect rugs and floors. The Contractor shall be charged for all remedial work to clean, repair and/or replace items damaged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the State.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of cleanup of dust, dirt and stains caused by the work to the satisfaction of the Project Manager. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep dust, dirt and debris to a minimum both within the construction area and throughout the buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011400

SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 “Contract Modification Procedures” for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Section 014000 “Quality Control Requirements” for general testing and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor’s measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner’s expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. NONE ARE REQUIRED FOR THIS PROJECT.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. If specification Sections are referenced in alternate schedule, the specification section contains the requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate. If specifications are not listed in the schedule below, base the alternate price on the description below.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Deduct the work for ceramic tile in room 1315. Furnish and install paint at the wall.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Deduct the work for LVT in rooms 1315, 1319, 1320, 1322. Furnish and install VCT-1.
- C. Alternate No. 3: Deduct the work for hardware revisions and electrical at door 1309. Preserve the existing door and hardware throughout construction for reuse.
- D. Alternate No. 4: Furnish and install new doors where existing doors are noted to be salvaged and reused.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012400 – PROCEDURES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, General Conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The types of minimum requirements for procedures and performance or control work of a general nature, to be fulfilled collectively by contractors, include but are not necessarily limited to the following categories:
 - 1. Coordination and meetings.
 - 2. Administration/supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Examination and checking of contract drawings.
 - 4. Surveys and records or reports.
 - 5. Limitations for use of site.
 - 6. Protection of Persons and Property.
 - 7. Special reports.
 - 8. Subcontractor, material approval.
 - 9. Tradesmen and workmanship standards.
 - 10. Inspections, tests and reports.
 - 11. Progress photographs.
 - 12. General installation provisions.
 - 13. Control Wiring.
 - 14. Chases, recesses and openings.
 - 15. Sleeves, built-in items.
 - 16. Cutting and patching.
 - 17. Uncovering and correction of work.
 - 18. Cleaning and protection.
 - 19. Conservation and salvage.

1.3 COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

- A. General: Contractor shall prepare a written memorandum of general instructions on required coordination activities including notices/reports/meetings, and distribute memorandum to each engaged entity performing work at project site, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Where work by separate entities requires off-site fabrication of products and materials which must be accurately interfaced and closely intermeshed to produce required results, prepare coordination drawings to indicate how work shown by separate shop drawings will be interfaced, intermeshed, and sequenced for installation.
 - 1. Comply with submittal requirements of "Submittals" section, and other requirements outlined in the other Divisions.
- C. Biweekly Job Meeting: The Contractor's Project Manager and Superintendent, the Owner's Project Manager and the Architect shall attend biweekly job meetings convened by the Owner

for the purpose of affording the opportunity to review Contractor's coordination efforts, to expedite the performance of administrative tasks, and to generally assess the work progress. Contractor shall require representation (at each meeting) by every entity currently involved in coordination or planning for the work (of the entire project). Contractor shall participate in meetings in a manner, which will resolve coordination problems.

1. Time and location of job meetings shall be designated by the mutual agreement of the Contractor, Architect and Owner.
 2. Job meetings shall be chaired by the Architect, who shall record the proceedings in the form of minutes and shall be responsible for proper distribution thereof to all parties. Initial minutes will be distributed within three (3) business days after the meeting.
 3. Any and all corrections or clarifications to these minutes shall be received by the Architect in writing within three (3) days of their issuance. After the interval allowed for corrections and clarifications, Job Meeting Minutes will stand as part of the project record.
 4. All decisions, instructions and interpretations given by Owner, with concurrence of the Architect, at these meetings shall be binding and conclusive on Contractor.
 5. Architect and Owner shall have the right to schedule Special Job Meetings or increase the frequency of job meetings if, in his opinion, the progress and condition of the work warrant it. Attendance at such meetings is mandatory.
 6. Subcontractors and suppliers shall attend at the request of the Architect or Owner as appropriate to the agenda topics at each meeting.
 7. Agenda:
 - a. Review of Work progress.
 - b. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - c. Identification of problems, which impede planned progress.
 - d. Maintenance of Progress Schedule- updated by Contractor and discussed at every meeting.
 - e. Corrective measures to regain projected schedule milestones and deadlines.
 - f. Planned progress during succeeding work period and two (2) week look ahead.
 - g. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - h. Review and update Submittal Log for every meeting.
 - i. Other business relating to the Work.
- D. Pre-Construction Meeting: Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
1. Attendance Required:
 - a. Owner.
 - b. Architect.
 - c. Contractor.
 2. Agenda:
 - a. Execution of Owner/Contractor Agreement.
 - b. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - c. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - d. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, etc.
 - e. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payment, proposal requests, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - f. Scheduling (Preliminary Progress Schedule by Contractor).

The above Agenda is a comprehensive list of items that could be discussed at the Pre-Construction Meeting. Some items will be included while the Owner may choose to handle other items by other means.

3. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within two (2) days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Contractor, Owner, and those affected by any decisions made.
- E. Pre-Installation Conferences:
1. When required by individual specification sections, contractor shall convene a pre-installation conference prior to the start of installation for the portion of work in question.
 2. Require attendance of all Subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers (if necessary), Owner Architect (at the Owners request), Engineers (at the Owners request) directly affecting of affected by the Work in question.
- F. Application for Payment "PENCIL COPY" review meeting:
1. Contractor to schedule a Pencil Copy Review Meeting five (5) working days prior to payment period deadline stipulated in the Agreement.
 2. Contractor will be responsible to incorporate all agreed upon changes to the Pencil Copy version of the Application and submit the revised Application in accordance with all Contract requirements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE/SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to a Home Office Project Manager and a Field Construction Superintendent and other administrative and supervisory personnel required for performance of the work, the Contractor shall provide specific coordinating personnel as may be required for proper interface between the trades and other work of the total project.
- B. Project Superintendent: The Contractor shall provide a full-time Project Superintendent, who is experienced in administration and supervision of building construction of a type similar in nature and scope to this Project, including mechanical and electrical work, and who is hereby authorized to act as the general coordinator of interfaces between the work of all the trades. For purpose of this provision, "interface" is defined to include the scheduling and sequencing of work, sharing of access to work spaces, installations, each trade's protection of work by other trades, cutting and patching, tolerances, preparation of coordination drawings, inspections, tests, and temporary facilities and services.
- C. Submittal of Staff Names, Duties: Within 15 days of contract date, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Architect a listing of Contractor's principal staff assignments and consultants, naming persons and listing their addresses, telephone numbers and past construction experience.

1.5 EXAMINATION AND CHECKING OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing the contract documents in accordance with the requirements specified herein.
1. Contractor shall examine and check all quantities and dimensions given on contract drawings, and shall be responsible for noting any errors which can be discovered by

such examination and check, and shall be responsible for satisfactory joining and fitting of all parts of the work; any check or observation by Architect/Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility as to correctness of the work.

2. Field verification of dimensions on drawings is specifically directed and required of the Contractor as a matter of course, because locations, distances and elevations will be governed by actual field conditions. Contractor shall review plans, site plans and details of construction on the drawings, and adjust his work to conform to all conditions indicated thereon or reasonably inferable therefrom.
3. Discrepancies shown on different plans and details, or between drawings, and actual field conditions, or between drawings and specifications, shall promptly be brought to the attention of the Architect for interpretation and resolution.
4. If, in Contractor's opinion, any work is indicated on drawings or specified in such a manner as will make it impossible to produce such in conformance with the contract, he shall refer same to Architect for interpretation. If additional and supplementary instructions are necessary, Architect/Engineer will prepare and issue same in an appropriate form to the Contractor, with a copy being forwarded to the Owner.
5. Contractor is directed never to scale dimensions or locations from contract drawings. Consult Architect/Engineer for dimensions and locations of all items.

1.6 SURVEYS AND RECORDS/REPORTS

- A. General: Working from lines and levels established by property survey, and as shown in relation to the work, the Contractor shall establish and maintain bench marks and other dependable markers to set lines and levels for the work at each story of construction and elsewhere on site as needed to properly locate each element of entire project. Contractor shall calculate and measure required dimensions as shown (within recognized tolerances if not otherwise indicated); and shall not scale drawings to determine dimensions. Advise tradesmen performing the work, of marked lines and levels provided for their use in layout of work.

1.7 LIMITATIONS FOR USE OF SITE

- A. General: It is the intent of the Owner to preserve the present character of the campus to the greatest extent possible, both during and after the period of construction. To this end the Contractor will be subject to certain operational controls in the movement of personnel and equipment on and off the construction site. The Contractor's cooperation with the general goal of protecting and preserving the Institute campus, and with the specific controls specified hereinafter, shall be mandatory. The following general controls shall be observed:
 1. Construction activities, including location of temporary support facilities, stockpiling of materials, loading and unloading, parking for construction personnel and other related activities shall be restricted to areas as specified by the Owner.
 2. The accumulation or stockpiling of debris, rubbish or other material resulting from demolition or construction operations will not be permitted. Removal and off-site disposal must proceed concurrent with demolition and construction activities, to the end that the site shall at all times present a neat, orderly and workmanship appearance. No liquid or solid material of any kind is to be disposed of on campus property. No burning of trash or debris will be permitted on the site.
 3. The Contractor shall be responsible for the prevention, abatement and control of any environmental pollution arising from demolition or construction activities in the performance of the work, in full compliance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations.
 - a. Existing trees and other vegetation on and adjacent to the project site shall be

protected. Refer to Section 015000 - "Temporary Facilities" - for specific requirements concerning fencing. Under no circumstances shall materials be stored or heavy equipment operated beneath the drip lines of existing trees.

4. Contractor shall be responsible for the control of dust arising from demolition or construction operations within the project site or along the Access Routes.
- B. Allocation of Space: In addition to site utilization limitations and requirements shown on drawings, and indicated by other contract documents, Contractor shall administer allocation of available space equitably among separate subcontractors and other entities needing access and space, so as to produce overall efficiency in performance of total work of project.
- C. Deliveries: Contractor shall schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
- D. Construction Access:
1. Contractor shall plan, coordinate and execute all construction activities in such manner as to avoid traffic disruption over local streets.
 - a. Prior to the start of work, Contractor shall contact the Police Department and determine approved travel routes for delivery vehicles on local streets.
 - b. Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary permits in connection with the operation of overweight and over length vehicles on City streets.
 2. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling all traffic entering and leaving the Owner's property including provision of flagmen as necessary. Contractor shall be responsible to require mud removal from rubber-tired vehicles departing the immediate project site. Operation of tracked vehicles shall be restricted to the project site as defined by the contract limit lines, and is not permitted on paved areas.
 3. Whenever and wherever the project work must be performed outside the contract limit lines, and after the necessary permits have been secured from local authorities, Contractor shall erect and maintain barricades, danger signals and warning signs at working sites, closed roads, intersections and other places of danger to traffic, the work, or the public. Barricades and obstructions of any kind shall be marked with lights or flares at not more than five (5) foot intervals visible for a distance of not less than 500 feet. Contractor shall provide sufficient watchmen and traffic directors and shall take all necessary precautions for the proper protection of the work and the safety of the public.
 4. Contractor shall be responsible for identification, control and maintenance of construction traffic within the contract limit lines. Identification and control shall include the provision of temporary traffic signs and the installation of barricades and warning lights to protect the work and to identify excavations or other hazards, all as may be required. Maintenance shall include the provision and placing of ballast materials as may be required, grading and compaction, removal of debris, removal of snow, and general care to insure a serviceable roadbed at all times.
 - a. The Owner shall be responsible for snow removal from paved roadways and parking lots in the vicinity of the project area, but not within the work areas or areas immediate to the Contractor's temporary facilities.
 5. Prior to final completion, perform all cleaning and repairs as necessary to restore all existing areas within the limits of any and all work required as a part of the scope of these contract documents, to their original condition.

- E. Temporary Parking for Construction Personnel: The Owner shall designate available areas for parking.
 - 1. Offsite parking will be available for employee parking, in an area to be designated by the Owner on RUI property. Construction personnel will not be permitted to park in campus parking lots, except as specifically designated and authorized by the Owner. The designated parking area may change due to seasonal demands of the Owner.

- F. Staging and Storage Area: The Contractor shall have the authority and responsibility to plan and locate storage areas, equipment marshaling areas, and temporary field facilities. Staging and storage areas shall be so located and utilized as to afford unrestricted access to all of the work at all times. Such areas shall not encroach upon access routes to the work, nor shall they be so located or utilized as to impede free access of emergency vehicles. Such areas must be approved by the Owner prior to use by the contractor.
 - 1. Staging and storage areas shall be located wholly within the contract limit lines and site enclosure fence.
 - 2. All loading and unloading operations shall occur inside the contract limit lines and behind the site enclosure fence.
 - 3. Storage of materials and equipment outside the site enclosure fence or on City streets is absolutely prohibited.
 - 4. Prior to final completion, perform all cleanup, disposal, grading, topsoiling, seeding and other work as necessary to restore the entire staging/storage area to its original condition.

- G. Verification of Underground Utilities: Contractor shall have the responsibility to verify the actual locations of existing underground utility lines. Should verified underground utility locations conflict with excavation required in connection with the work, Contractor shall notify the Owner's project manager immediately. Hand excavation shall be required at locations in close proximity to verified existing utilities.
 - 1. The Owner does not guarantee the accuracy and completeness of information shown on any contract drawings for underground utilities; Contractor must be responsible for ascertaining all facts concerning utility locations.
 - 2. Damage to existing underground utilities, caused as a result of Contractor's negligence or failure to comply with the requirements listed herein, shall be repaired and/or replaced at Contractor's expense, to the complete satisfaction of the Owner and utility company by close of business of the day of damage.

- H. Cleaning and Trash Disposal: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01500, "Temporary Facilities".

1.8 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Safety Precautions and Programs: Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the work. He shall designate a responsible member of his organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless otherwise designated by the Contractor, in writing, to the Owner.

- B. Protection of Persons: Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees on the work, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of Federal and State safety laws, union safety regulations, and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to

persons on, about or adjacent to the premises where the work is being performed. Particular attention is called to the requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA). In connection with the work of its own forces, Contractor shall direct and properly maintain, at all times, as required by the conditions and progress of the work, all necessary safeguards for the protection of workers and the public and shall post danger signs warning against the hazards created by such features of construction as protruding nails, hoists, well holes, elevator hatchways, scaffolding, window openings, stairways and falling materials.

1. Security/protection provisions are specified in "Temporary Facilities" section.
- C. Protection of Work and Property: Contractor shall take all precautions for the safety of, and shall provide all reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
1. All the work and all materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under the care, custody or control of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors, or Sub-subcontractors; and
 2. Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.
 - a. Refer to "Temporary Facilities" section for specific requirements concerning fencing around existing trees.
- D. Emergencies: In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, Contractor shall act with diligence, at his discretion, to prevent threatening injury, damage or loss. In such case, he shall immediately notify the Owner, of the action taken and shall forthwith prepare and submit a detailed and documented report to the Owner and the Architect.
- E. Insurance and Indemnification: Comply with requirements of the Contract Agreement.

1.9 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of occurrence requiring special report, with copy to Architect/Engineer and others affected by occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of unusual and significant nature occurs at site, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a special report listing chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluations of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. When such events are known or predictable in advance, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to advise the Owner in advance at earliest possible date.
- C. Reporting Accidents: Contractor shall prepare and submit reports of significant accidents, at site and anywhere else work is in progress. Record and document data and actions; comply with industry standards. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where bodily injury is sustained, or property loss of substance is sustained, or where the event posed a significant threat of loss or personal injury.

1.10 SUBCONTRACTOR, MATERIAL APPROVAL

- A. Material Approval: Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Architect, for approval, a list of all vendors and manufacturers for the supply of materials and equipment, whether specified or not, starting within fifteen (15) calendar days after award of contract; said list shall be complete

within forty-five (45) days thereafter. In instances where specified materials and equipment are subject to the Owner's and Architect's approval by way of the submittal process, no contract shall be entered into with any vendor, supplier or manufacturer before the Owner and Architect have approved his name in writing.

- B. Subcontractor Approval: Contractor shall, beginning within fifteen (15) calendar days after award of contract and ending within forty-five (45) days thereafter, notify the Architect and Owner in writing of the names of all subcontractors proposed for the work, and shall not employ any without prior written approval of the Owner, or any that Owner may within a reasonable time reject.

1.11 TRADESMEN AND WORKMANSHIP STANDARDS

- A. General: Contractor shall instigate and maintain procedures to ensure that tradesmen performing work at site are skilled and knowledgeable in methods and craftsmanship needed to produce required quality-levels for workmanship in completed work. Remove and replace work, which does not comply with workmanship standards as specified and as recognized in the construction industry for applications indicated. Remove and replace other work damaged or deteriorated by faulty workmanship or its replacement.
- B. Availability of Tradesmen: At each progress or job meeting, Contractor shall review availability of tradesmen and projected needs to accomplish work as scheduled. Require each entity employing tradesmen to report on current and pending trade actions and jurisdictional matters, which might affect progress of work. Where possible dispute or delay is identified, consider alternatives and take actions to avoid disputes and delays.
- C. Labor Peace Clause:
 - 1. The Contractor agrees that in the performance of the work called for under these Contract Documents, it will employ only such labor as will not delay or interfere with the speedy and diligent progress of the project and as will be acceptable to and work in harmony with all other workmen employed by the Owner.
 - 2. In the event of labor difficulties (including, but not limited to, strikes, walkouts, picketing, boycotts, shutdowns, or inability to obtain a sufficient number of competent laborers or mechanics), which interfere with the work, or any part thereof, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take all measures necessary and possible to insure the projects progress and completion as prescribed by the time schedule including, but not limited to, seeking injunctive relief in an appropriate Court of Common Pleas, filing an unfair labor practices charge(s) with the National Labor Relations Board, discharging employees who engage in an unprotected strike or work stoppage, or any other applicable legal or equitable action related to the aforesaid labor difficulty which occurs in connection with the performance of this contract.
 - 3. In the event of a strike or stoppage of work resulting from a dispute involving or affecting the labor employed by the contractor (including subcontractors and suppliers), the Owner may, at its option, terminate this contract. However, where practicable the contractor will give subcontractors 24 hours to resolve the strike or stoppage of work before terminating its contract. In the event there is a conflict between this clause and any other agreement between contractor and the Owner, including but not limited to other provisions of this contract, other written agreements and verbal agreements, this clause will take precedent. In the event of such termination, the Owner shall have the right to take possession, for the purpose of completing such work, of all materials, tools, and appliances on its premises and employ any person or persons to finish the work and provide the materials and labor for such work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to

receive any further payments under this agreement until the work shall be finished completely, at which time the contractor shall be paid whatever balance is found to be due to contractor for amounts expended by it either for labor, materials, or otherwise, plus contractor's percentage of profit as provided in this agreement, less, however such expenses or damages as the Owner may suffer by so completing the work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to prospective profits on portions of the project not performed by it or with respect to the materials not furnished by it. Further, it is understood and agreed that should the expenses to the Owner in completing the contract be increased by reason of such discontinuance of the services of this contractor, then this contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for such entire increase in addition to the other expenses or damages referred to above.

1.12 INSPECTIONS, TESTS AND REPORTS

- A. General: Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist in determination of probable compliances of the work with requirements, but do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for those compliances, or for general fulfillment of requirements of contract documents. Specified inspections and tests are not intended to limit Contractor's quality control program. Afford reasonable access to agencies performing tests and inspections.
- B. Inspection and Testing by Independent Agencies: General requirements are specified in "Quality Control Services" section of these specifications (Section 01400). Particular requirements are specified in the technical sections (Divisions 2 through 16).
- C. Inspection and Testing by Authorities with Jurisdiction: If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or order of any public authority having jurisdiction require any portion of the Work to be inspected, tested or approved, the Contractor shall give the Owner not less than five (5) working days notice in writing of its readiness for inspections or testing. The Contractor shall bear all costs of such inspections, tests or approvals conducted by public authorities.
- D. Inspection and Testing by Contractors: When inspections and tests are required by the technical sections of these specifications to be performed by Contractors on installed materials and equipment, all such inspections and tests shall be conducted in the presence of, and upon timely notice to, the Owner, and the results thereof approved prior to acceptance of the installation. Fuel, power and any other items or services required for the proper inspecting and testing of equipment and for the period of instructing the Owner's operating personnel shall be at the cost and expense of the Contractor furnishing such equipment.
- E. Special Inspection and Testing: If the Owner or Architect/Engineer determines that any Work requires special inspection, testing or approval, not otherwise required herein, he will instruct the Contractor to order such special inspection, testing or approval, and the Contractor shall give notice as provided in subparagraph C. If such special testing or inspection reveals a failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs thereof, including compensation for the Architect/Engineer's additional services made necessary by such failure; otherwise the Owner shall bear all costs and an appropriate Change Order will be issued.

1.13 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Refer to Specification Section 01300, "Submittals" for requirements pertaining to Progress Photographs.

- B. Provide photographs of the site and construction throughout progress of Work produced by an experienced photographer or job superintendent experienced in taking construction photographs, acceptable to the Owner.
- C. Take photos in a timely fashion to allow for their submission with each application for a payment and/ as follows (as applicable):
 - 1. Installation of site utilities.
 - 2. Installation of footings.
 - 3. Installation of foundations.
 - 4. Building pad proof roll.
 - 5. Building pad sub grade (vapor barrier and stone).
 - 6. Installation of concrete floors, decks, walls, etc.
 - 7. Installation of masonry for stair towers, elevator, exterior walls, etc.
 - 8. Installation of structural steel, steel deck and joist, etc.
 - 9. Rough grading.
 - 10. Installation of parking lot paving, parking lot lighting, line stripping, etc.
 - 11. Installation of interior and exterior framing.
 - 12. Plumbing and electrical rough-ins.
 - 13. HVAC ductwork and units.
 - 14. Installation of telecommunications cabling and devices.
 - 15. Installation of roofing.
 - 16. Installation of windows, doors, hardware, etc.
 - 17. Enclosure of walls and ceilings.
 - 18. Interior and exterior finishes.
 - 19. Installations of millwork, casework, trim work, etc.
 - 20. Landscaping
 - 21. Final Completion.
- D. Digital PDFs: Color; three (3) prints of each view. 4" X 8" or larger of each view. Provide enough photos at each stage of construction to give someone not familiar with the Project a clear understanding of the progress of the work. Review photos with the Owner's representative at each stage of construction requiring photographs. The Owner will determine if additional photos will be needed.
 - 1. PDF format.
 - 2. Identify each print. Identify name of Project, orientation of view, date and time of view.
- E. Deliver prints with each Application for Payment or at times specified by Owner with transmittal letter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Well in advance of installation of every major unit of work which requires coordination and interfacing with other work, Contractor shall meet at project site with subcontractors, installers and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators who are involved in or affected by unit of work, and in its coordination or integration with other work which has preceded or will follow. Contractor shall advise Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates. At each meeting review progress of other work and preparations for particular work under consideration, including requirements of contract documents, options, related

change orders, purchases, deliveries, shop drawings, product data, quality control samples, possible conflicts, compatibility problems, time schedules, weather limitations, temporary facilities, space and access limitations, structural limitations, governing regulations, safety, inspection and testing requirements, required performance results, recording requirements, and protection. Contractor shall record significant discussions of each conference, and agreements and disagreements, along with final plan of action. Distribute record of meeting promptly to everyone concerned, including Architect/Engineer and Owner.

1. Do not proceed with the work if associated pre-installation conference cannot be concluded successfully. Instigate actions to resolve impediments to performance of the work, and reconvene conference at earliest date feasible.
 - B. Installer's Inspection of Conditions: Require Installer of each major unit of work to inspect substrate to receive the work, and conditions under which the work will be performed, and to report (in writing to Contractor) unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.
 - C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Where installations include manufactured products, comply with manufacturer's applicable instructions and recommendations for installation, to whatever extent these are more explicit or more stringent than applicable requirements indicated in contract documents.
 - D. Inspect each item of materials or equipment immediately prior to installation, and reject damaged and defective items.
 - E. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods for securing work properly as it is installed; true to line and level, and within recognized industry tolerances if not otherwise indicated. Allow for expansions and building movements. Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work, organized for best possible visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to Architect for final decision.
 - F. Recheck measurements and dimensions of the work, as an integral step of starting each installation.
 - G. Install work during conditions of temperature, humidity, exposure, forecasted weather, and status of project completion, which will ensure best possible results for each unit of work, in coordination with entire work. Isolate each unit of work from non-compatible work, as required to prevent deterioration.
 - H. Coordinate enclosure (closing-in) of work with inspections and tests, so as to minimize necessity of uncovering work for that purpose.
 - I. Mounting Heights: Except as otherwise indicated, mount individual units of work at industry-recognized standard mounting heights, for applications indicated. Refer questionable mounting height choices to Architect/Engineer for final decision.
- 3.2. The contractor shall include in his/her proposal the cost of all control wiring and its installation for all mechanical equipment including, but not limited to, heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, ATC systems, boilers, remote monitoring systems, etc. which systems require electrical control wiring. The contractor shall employ a sub-contractor approved by the University for all such control wiring. The sub-contractor shall provide a final certificate of electrical inspection of the control wiring. Installed or control wiring must connect to a point of electrical power supply as shown on the contract documents.

3.3 CHASES, RECESSES AND OPENINGS

- A. Contractor shall build chases, recesses, openings, channels and flues, and shall leave or create holes where shown on drawings, or where directed for piping, electrical conduits, switchboxes, panelboards, flues and ducts, or any other feature of the mechanical and electrical work. All trades requiring chases, recesses, openings, etc. shall furnish to the Contractor, complete detailed drawings for all chases, recesses and openings required in connection with such work in ample time to allow the construction to proceed without interruption or delay. Comply with requirements of "Submittals" section of these specifications.
1. Contractor shall close, build in and finish around or over all chases, recesses, openings, etc. after installation of mechanical and electrical work has been completed. Should any fail to furnish the above required information in time, he shall, at his own expense, arrange for all cutting, rebuilding, patching and finishing, but shall employ the Contractor whose work must be cut to do so.
 2. Contractor shall obtain prior written approval from the Architect/Engineer and the Owner before cutting or boring through beams, floor construction or supporting members.

3.4 SLEEVES, BUILT-IN ITEMS

- A. Each trade shall be responsible for furnishing and setting of sleeves, built-in items, anchors, inserts, etc. for his work. Contractor shall build these items into the construction.
1. Comply with requirements of "Submittals" section in the preparation of sleeve drawings.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Do not cut-and-patch structural work in a manner resulting in reduction of load-carrying capacity or load/deflection ratio; submit proposed cutting and patching to Architect/Engineer for structural approval before proceeding. Do not cut-and-patch operational elements and safety-related components in a manner resulting in reduction of capacities to perform in manner intended or resulting in decreased operational-life, increased maintenance, or decreased safety. Do not cut-and-patch work which is exposed on exterior or exposed in occupied spaces of building, in a manner resulting in reduction of visual qualities or resulting in substantial evidence of cut-and-patch work, both as judged solely by Architect. Remove and replace work judged by Architect to be cut-and-patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
1. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, adjusting and patching as may be required to permit the several parts to properly come together as intended and indicated.
 2. Engage original Fabricator/Installer to perform cutting-and-patching of structural work, operational/ safety-related components, and visually exposed work; or, if not available, engage only recognized experts; employ only proven methods.
 3. Do not cut or alter work performed under separate contracts without the Architect's written permission.
 4. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specific requirements and methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.
 5. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Beginning new work means acceptance of existing conditions.
 6. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
 7. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
 8. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct

locations.

9. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Materials: Except as otherwise indicated or approved by Architect/Engineer, provide materials for cutting-and-patching which will result in equal-or-better work than work being cut-and-patched, in terms of performance characteristics and including visual effect where applicable. Use materials identical with original materials where feasible and where recognized that satisfactory results can be produced thereby.
- C. Temporary Support and Protection: Provide adequate temporary support for work to be cut, to prevent failure. Do not endanger other work. Provide adequate protection of other work during cutting-and-patching, to prevent damage; and provide protection of the work from adverse weather exposure.
- D. Cut work using methods least likely to damage work to be retained and work adjoining.
 1. Where physical cutting action is required, cut work with sawing and grinding tools, not with hammering and chopping tools. Core drill openings through concrete work. Comply with the requirements of applicable sections of Division 2 where cutting-and-patching requires excavating and backfilling.
 2. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
 3. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated materials in accordance with Section 07841 to full thickness of the penetrated elements.
 4. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
- E. Patch with seams, which are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the work.
 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of work.
- F. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas; and, where necessary extend finish restoration onto retained work adjoining, in a manner, which will eliminate evidence of patching.
 1. Where patch occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch, after patched area has received prime and base coats.
- G. Execute cutting and patching including excavation and fill to complete the work, to uncover work to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide opening in the work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit Products together to integrate with other work.
- H. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original conditions.

- I. **ALL CUTTING AND PATCHING SHALL BE CONSIDERED PART OF THE BASE BID PRICE WHEN THE WORK IS REQUIRED AS PART OF THE OVERALL PROJECT. NO ADDITIONAL PAYMENT WILL BE CONSIDERED FOR WORK OF THIS SECTION UNLESS ALL APPLICABLE PARTIES OBTAIN PRIOR AUTHORIZATION OR WRITTEN APPROVAL.**

3.6 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

- A. Comply with requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract, and with additional requirements specified herein.
 1. Subsequent Disclosure of Faulty Work: Failure of Owner or Architect/Engineer to exercise powers of rejection or condemnation against the work of the Contractor during construction shall not be construed as an acceptance on Owner's part or Architect/Engineer's part that Contractor's work has been faithfully performed, if the fact be otherwise.

3.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- C. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and air from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction activities. Comply with all governmental and code requirements.

3.8 PREPERATION FOR CUTTING AND PATCHING AND/OR NEW WORK.

- A. Prepare surfaces and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of work and finishes.
- B. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- D. Apply manufacturers required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.9 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Owner's Representative and Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

- F. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including but not limited to pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations, etc.
 - 2. Building foundation, column locations, all floor elevations, stairwells, elevator shafts, machine and mechanical rooms, etc.
 - 3. All other work as necessary to complete all the requirements of the contract documents.
- G. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- H. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.10 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install Products as specified in individual sections and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Make neat transitions. Patch work to match adjacent work in texture and appearance. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition.
- C. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendations to the Architect and Owner.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: During handling and installation of work at project site, Contractor shall clean and protect work in progress and adjoining work on a basis of perpetual maintenance. Apply suitable protective covering on newly installed work where reasonably required to ensure freedom from damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion; otherwise, clean and perform maintenance on newly installed work as frequently as necessary through remainder of construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- B. Removal of all debris and rubbish resulting from or relating to the construction work; rubbish shall not be thrown from building openings above the ground floor unless confined within chutes.
 - 1. Progress Cleaning:
 - a. Maintain areas free of waste material, debris, and rubbish (on a daily basis). Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition, as determined by the Owner.
 - b. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
 - c. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
 - d. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site periodically and dispose of off-site.
 - e. Protect installed work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
 - f. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed Products. Control activity during and after installation in the immediate work area to prevent damage.

- g. Protect finished floors and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials appropriate for the task involved.
- C. Limiting Exposures of Work: To extent possible through reasonable control and protection methods, Contractor shall supervise performance of work in a manner and by means which will ensure that none of the work, whether completed or in progress, will be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposures during construction period. Such exposures include (where applicable, but not by way of limitation) static loading, dynamic loading, internal pressures, external pressures, high or low temperatures, thermal shock, high or low humidity, air contamination or pollution, water, ice, solvents, chemicals, light, radiation, puncture, abrasion, heavy traffic, soiling, bacteria, insect infestation, combustion, electrical current, high speed operation, improper lubrication, unusual wear, misuse, incompatible interface, destructive testing, misalignment, excessive weathering, unprotected storage, improper shipping/handling, theft and vandalism.
 - D. Construction Debris: The Contractor shall intermittently remove waste and rubble so that at no time shall there be undue accumulations. Upon completion, the Contractor shall dress up all areas affected by this work whether inside or outside the boundary of the Project. Loading, crating, hauling and dumping will be at the contractor's expense.
 - E. Rubbish: The Contractor shall provide covered metal trash cans in sufficient quantity to accept the accumulation of rubbish and garbage from lunch and the like of employees of all Contractors working on site.
 - 1. The Contractor shall instruct his and his subcontractors' employees to deposit their trash and garbage in these containers and not elsewhere about the site; and also not to use the containers for construction scraps, rubbish, trash and surplus materials.
 - 2. The Contractor shall empty these containers daily and haul the rubbish to a legal disposal site off the property.
 - F. Roads and Pathways:
 - 1. The Contractor is responsible for the removal of construction dirt and debris in public areas on the site and in the surrounding areas serving the site.
 - 2. Dirt and mud tracked onto streets by the Contractor or its subcontractors is to be immediately cleaned up by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Owner and the local municipal authorities.
 - G. Trucks: All trucks leaving the construction area are to be covered in accordance with NJDOT over the road requirements. Trucks leaving the site are to be clean and free of mud or other materials.
 - H. Quality Assurance: University streets and pathways are to be maintained in a clean safe condition at all times. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor leave the site each day without inspecting and verifying that streets and paths to the construction site, access areas, lay down areas, and gates in the area of the site are clean of all construction related materials and are clean and safe for use by the Rowan University population. The Contractor will immediately correct any violation of this provision upon notification by the Owner.

3.12 CONSERVATION AND SALVAGE

- A. General: It is a general procedural requirement for Contractor's supervision and administration

of the work that construction operations be carried out with maximum practical consideration for conservation of energy, water and materials; and with maximum practical consideration for salvaging materials and equipment involved in performance of the work but not incorporated therein.

END OF SECTION 012400

SECTION 012500 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect may issue through Owners project manager supplemental instructions authorizing Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Time, as "Architects Supplemental Instructions" (ASI). Architects Supplemental Instructions may or may not involve adjustments to the contract sum. THERE WILL BE NO ADJUSTMENTS TO THE CONTRACT TIME ALLOWED FOR THIS PROJECT.
 - 1. For ASI's involving no adjustment to the contract sum or time, the contractor is authorized to execute the change or clarification immediately.
 - 2. For ASI's resulting in an adjustment to the contract sum, do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change without obtaining written authorization from the Owner. Written authorization can include the provisions of the general conditions, Article 14, paragraphs 14.5.3 and 14.7.1, an approved change order or a Construction Change Directive.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. In the event the Contractor believes that any change directed by the Owner or Architect would entitle it to additional compensation to complete its work under this contract, **the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owners project manager of this fact WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF THE CHANGE REQUESTED.** The contractor shall then prepare and submit an original of the Change Order Request (COR) with all supporting documentation to the Owners project manager and submit two (2) copies of the Change Order Request (COR) with all supporting documentation to the Architect and University within five (5) calendar days of its receipt of the directive by the Owner and/or Architect.
- B. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Owner may issue proposal requests or may have the

Architect issue such requests. In any event a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work will be submitted to the contractor that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum. THERE WILL BE NO ADJUSTMENTS TO TIME FOR ANY GIVEN CHANGE ORDER REQUESTED. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. For ASI's resulting in adjustments to the contract sum, do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change without first obtaining written authorization from the Owner.
 2. If the contractor feels the ASI or proposal request requires a change to the contract sum then the contractor shall notify the Owners project manager of this fact within 48 hours of receipt of the ASI or OIPR directive.
 3. Within five (5) business days after receipt of directive, ASI or proposal request from the Owner, submit a Change Order Request estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum necessary to execute the change. The contractor shall then prepare and submit an original of the Change Order Request (COR) with all supporting documentation to the Owners project manager and submit two (2) copies of the COR with all supporting documentation to the architect.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor directly attributable to the change.
 - 1) Labor shall be broken down by man-hours, hourly wages, fringe benefits per hour and any other benefits payable.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float however the date of Substantial and Final Completion cannot be extended.
- C. In the event that the Contractor encounters a condition that it considers a change, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owners Project Manager prior to disturbing the condition and shall then prepare and submit an original of the COR with all supporting documentation to the Owners project manager and two (2) copies of a Change Order Request with all required supporting documentation to the architect within five (5) calendar days of encountering the condition. The condition shall not be disturbed until the Project Manager has inspected the condition.
- D. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a Change Order Request (COR) to Owners project manager. The contractor shall prepare and submit one (1) original of the COR with all supporting documentation to the Owners project manager and submit two (2) copies of the COR with all supporting documentation to the architect.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the

change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float however the date of Substantial and Final Completion cannot be extended.

6. Comply with requirements in General Conditions Article 4.15 if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

E. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.5 ALLOWANCES (**IF APPLICABLE ON A GIVEN PROJECT**)

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Allowance Request Proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins. **Only allowances included as part of the Bid Price will be considered for an Allowance Authorization. All other Proposals must be hard costed.**

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within ten (10) business days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than ten (10) business days after such authorization.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

C. ***Use the same procedure(s) followed for handling Change Order Requests (COR's) and Change Orders with Allowances (except use Allowance Forms rather than Change Order Forms).***

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Request (COR), the Owner will direct the Architect to issue a Change Order for signatures of the Contractor and Owner on AIA Document G701.

1. The Change Order breakdown shall be in sufficient detail to permit an analysis of all material, labor, equipment, sub-contract and overhead costs as well as profit. Any amount proposed for sub-contracts shall be supported by a similar price breakdown.

B. Each Change Order must contain a detailed description of the change and the amount by which the Contract Price will be increased or decreased.

C. COMPUTATION OF ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION

1. In connection with any request for additional compensation the Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, as follows:
 - a. Labor shall be broken down by the man-hour, hourly wages, fringe benefits per hour and any other benefits payable by the Contractor;
 - b. Materials shall be broken down by quantity and unit prices.
2. Unless otherwise directed, the breakdown shall cover all work involved in the change whether such work was deleted, added or changed.
3. The breakdown shall be in sufficient detail to permit an analysis of all material, labor, equipment, sub-contract and overhead costs as well as profit. Any amount proposed for sub-contracts shall be supported by a similar price breakdown.
4. The following rates shall apply in computing indirect costs and profit for the negotiation of additional compensation under all provisions of this contract, which provide for such adjustments that do not exceed twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000.00). The resulting change in the contract amount will include the indirect impact cost of extended performance computed in accordance with the terms of this article and no further consideration of such costs arising from the specific modification will be given. The percentages for overhead and profit shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent and complexity of the work involved. If not negotiated prior to the start of construction then the rates herein designated shall apply. The percentages shall be applicable for deleted work as well as additional work. When a change consists of both added and deleted work, the applicable percentages shall be applied to the net cost or credit. In any event, the percentages shall not exceed the sum of the following:
 - a. Overhead will be the sum of ten percent (10%) of direct labor costs.
 - 1) For the purpose of the article, the term direct labor shall include all labor by contractor's employees necessary to perform the actual work on site. Foremen, equipment operators and skilled, semi-skilled and common laborers directly assigned to the specific operation are direct labor; project managers, superintendents, office personnel, and subcontractors are not direct labor.
 - 2) The term direct labor costs shall consist of the contract or actual payroll rate of wage per hour and fringe benefits paid for each and every hour that such employees are actually engaged in the performance of the work. Overhead will be the sum of ten percent (10) % of direct material costs.
 - b. Overhead will be the sum of ten percent (10%) of direct material costs.
 - 1) For the purpose of the article, the term direct material costs shall consist of the actual costs of the materials, including applicable tax and transportation charges
 - c. For rented equipment, an hourly rental rate will be used which will be determined by using the monthly rental rates taken from the current edition of the rental rate blue book for construction equipment and dividing it by one hundred seventy-six (176). An allowance will be made for operating costs for each and every hour the equipment is actually operating in accordance with the rate listed in the aforesaid rental book. The contractor will be allowed only sixty-five percent (65%) of the rental rate on contractor owned equipment.
 - d. Bond premiums, insurance, payroll taxes and travel subsistence, if applicable, will be allowed at actual cost (only) for the equitable adjustment allowed. No mark-up will be allowed for overhead on these indirect cost items.
 - e. The contractor's profit on the sub-contractor's work will be five percent (5%) of the sub-contractor's costs. Sub-contractor indirect costs will be computed in the same manner as for the contractor. The contractor agrees to incorporate this article in each of it sub-contracts.
 - f. A profit of six percent (6%) where profit is allowable by the terms of the applicable contract provision shall be added to the contractor's total cost for the equitable adjustment allowed for the work conducted by the contractors own workforce. Indirect costs will not be duplicated in direct costs.
 - g. When more than one (1) tier of sub-contractors exists, they shall be treated as one

(1) sub-contractor for the purpose of mark-ups.

D. ANY CONTRACTOR PERFORMING CHANGE ORDER WORK WITHOUT **WRITTEN** APPROVAL FROM THE OWNER DOES SO AT ITS OWN RISK.

1. **Only the signature of an Assistant Vice President or above is authorized to give approval of a Change Order Request (COR) or Change Order (CO). The Owners project manager is not authorized to approve change orders. The project manager is only authorized to verify the work in question is in addition to or outside the scope of work delineated on the original contract documents.**

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect at the direction of the Owners project manager may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF CHANGE ORDER WORK

A. A contractor who performs any scope of work associated with a change order or allowance (if allowances are applicable on a given project) without receiving proper approval in accordance with all contract document requirements hereof does so at its own risk. The Contractor shall have waived any and all claims for additional compensation related to said changes or conditions encountered.

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing use of unit prices.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values submission to Architect and Owners Construction Manager in accordance with the general conditions and general conduct of work.
 - 3. Sub schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line

items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar values
 - h. Cost totals.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
 - a. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - b. The University may, in its sole discretion, pay the Contractor for material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the contractor at locations other than the site may also be taken into consideration if (1) such consideration is specifically authorized by the contract and (2) the contractor furnishes a form entitled "Contractor's Summary of Stored Materials" and agreement and bill of sale certification, respectively, for stored materials and (3) the contractor furnishes evidence of insurance for said materials or a bonded warehousing agreement.
6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities. Allowances will only be accepted for items listed in the Bid Documents.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place must be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.
 - a. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
 - 2. Submit three (3) copies of each Application for Payment, at least five (5) business days prior to the actual submission date as specified. This Application will be reviewed and adjusted by all parties (Architect, Owner and Contractor) at a **"PENCIL COPY REVIEW"** meeting prior to final approval.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is per the General Conditions. The period covered by each Application for Payment starts on the day following the end of the preceding period and ends 15 days before the date for each progress payment.
- D. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Project Manager will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit 3 (three) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Project Manager by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. All copy's shall include 'Attachment to G702- Certification for Payment', Release of Liens Forms (included in the Contract Documents) entirely completed for the contractor, all subcontractors and anyone else whose payment is listed in the Schedule of Values for the application being requested, AIA G706 A-Contractors Affidavit..., Certified Payrolls and Monthly Work Force Reports, updated and current Construction Schedule, updated and current Submittal Log, and current Project Photograph's.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Release of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit partial or final releases of mechanic's lien (as may apply) from every entity that is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested, before deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or proceeded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application that is lawfully entitled to a lien.

5. Release Forms: Submit release of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner. (Use Form listed in Division 0 of the Specifications).
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - a) A final schedule must be submitted prior to Owners payment of the second (2nd) progress payment.
 4. Products list.
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Performance and payment bonds.
 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
 17. Current construction photographs as specified herein.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.
- K. When Owner or Architect/Engineer requires substantiating information, submit data justifying

dollar amounts in question. Provide one (1) copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1. Any other information or documentation required by other provisions of the contract documents shall be supplied.
- L. In order to be proper an Application for Payment must include the following as applicable:
1. Total amount, payee name and address, department/agency, payee declaration, payee reference number and identification number.
 2. contract number, contractor's name, period of the Application, completion date, number of sheets, amount due this period, amount to date, retainage, certification by payee, certification signed by the Project Manager and Architect and approval of payment signed by the contracting officer or his/her designee, previous payment requests, total deductions and additions.
 3. In making progress payments for work, the University will retain two percent (2%) of the approved invoice of payment until final acceptance and completion of all work covered by the contract.
 4. After fifty percent (50%) of the work has been completed, upon written request by the contractor and provided the contracting officer determines that the contractor's performance and progress have been satisfactory, the University will make partial payments thereafter in full of the approved payment amount. If, however, progress is not maintained in accordance with the approved schedule, the contracting officer may elect to reinstitute retainage of two percent (2%) of amounts due to the contractor. The contracting officer shall have the sole authority to determine whether contractor's performance and progress warrant waiver of two percent (2%) retainage.
- M. Upon acceptance and completion of each building or other clearly definable severable portion of the contract work for which the price is stated separately within the contract, payment may be made in full at the discretion of the contracting officer including retained percentages thereon less authorized deductions.
- N. All authorized Applications are to be sent to the Owners authorized representative at the address provided at the pre-construction conference. Receipt shall start the prompt payment clock unless returned to the contractor for correction within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt. Reference section 10.2.4 (d) of the General Conditions.

1.6 FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Upon final acceptance, the amount due the contractor under this contract shall be paid upon satisfactory completion by the contractor of all contract close-out requirements as required by the University, completion of a University audit on all contract values and payments and after the contractor shall have furnished the University with a final release of liens from the contractor and all subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, vendors, suppliers and any other entity affiliated with the contractor for completion of this project of any and all claims against the University arising by virtue of this contract other than claims in stated amounts as may be specifically excepted by the contractor from the release.
- B. Upon satisfying the above conditions, the contractor shall submit a properly executed Application for Final Payment to the University through the Project Manager. The University Controller shall date stamp the Application. This action by the University Controller shall constitute receipt of a properly executed State invoice application.
- C. If, for any reason, the contractor refuses final payment, the project shall be closed-out by the University unilaterally processing a final acceptance certificate. The University will hold all residual funds in escrow until all claims of the University and all contractors are satisfied.

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 -COORDINATION

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, general conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Conservation.
 - 3. Coordination Drawings.
 - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 5. Cleaning and protection.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Field Engineering" specifies procedures for field engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for coordinating contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. The mechanical, electrical and fire protection drawings are diagrammatic only and are not intended to show the alignment, physical locations or configurations of such work. Such work shall be coordinated by the Contractor and shall be installed to clear all obstructions, permit proper clearances for the work of other trades, satisfy all code requirements and present an orderly appearance where exposed at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and

attendance at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Prepare and coordinate scheduling, delivery and processing of submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
 2. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
 3. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work, which are indicated diagrammatically on the Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance and for repairs.
 4. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
 7. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
 8. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.
 9. Project closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals."
 - a. Note the coordination drawing submittal requirements under Section 013300 "Submittals", paragraph 2.3.9
- B. Staff Names: Within fifteen (15) days of commencement of construction operations, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.
1. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, and the temporary field office.

PART 2 -EXECUTION

2.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

2.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions (Contract Administration Division Section D), General Conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within three (3) days after the date established in the Notice to Proceed, University Contract and/or purchase order submit preliminary schedule indicating the scope of work for the duration of the project. A Gantt chart format will be acceptable however the final approved schedule must be in both a Gantt chart and CPM schedule format. If another method other than CPM is used the critical path and float time must be established and programmed into the schedule.
- B. Initial Working CPM Schedule Submittal: To the extent necessary for the Contractor to reflect in the arrow diagram the plan for completion of this contract, the contractor shall meet with and furnish all necessary information for the preparation of the scheduling system within ten (10) calendar days after award of this contract. This information shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, logical sequencing of work operations; activity time estimated, intended crew flow, activity costs and estimated manpower requirements of each activity.
 - 1. The contractor shall be responsible to reflect all sub-contractor work as well as his/her own work in proper coordinated sequence on the network diagram. The contractor shall be prepared to meet as many times as necessary with the Project Manager for the timely development of the project schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number. At a minimum provide the following.
 - 1. Include a separate bar for each portion of work or operation.
 - 2. Identify the first workday of each week.
 - 3. Identify each critical path task or portion of work.
 - 4. Identify task durations, predecessors and dependent tasks.
 - 5. Identify milestone dates for completion/start of each critical path element.
- B. The contractor shall utilize the earliest scheduled start and finish dates in planning, coordinating and performing the work under this contract including all activities of sub-contractors, equipment vendors and suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTENT

- A. Construction logic and activity time durations shall be established by the contractor subject to approval by the Owner's Project Manager consistent with contract requirements and reflective of proper coordination between trades.
- B. The Owner's Project Manager shall establish the specific level of detail to be reflected in the scheduling system.
- C. Seasonal weather conditions shall be considered in the planning and scheduling of all work influenced by high or low ambient temperatures for the completion of all contract work within the allotted contract time. In addition, appropriate allowances shall be made for anticipated time losses due to normal rain and snow conditions by statistically expanding the estimated time durations for weather sensitive activities with the constraint that the substantial completion deadline cannot change.
- D. The coordinated combined Progress Schedule the Contractor will develop shall incorporate the schedules of all Prime Contractors engaged on the project. The Schedule shall be in a form as specified herein and elsewhere in the contract documents and in sufficient detail to satisfy the Architect/Engineer and the University.
- E. If applicable, the Contractor shall submit copies of his initial draft of this Schedule to all Prime Contractors. Each Prime Contractor shall then prepare a Progress Schedule for his own work, properly coordinated with the General Construction Contractor's initial draft and then submit it to the General Construction Contractor for his preparation of the final draft of a Single Coordinated Progress Schedule. Contract Requisitions will not be processed by the University until and unless such a single coordinated Progress Schedule shall have been submitted to and approved by the University Project Manager and/or Contracting Officer. This submission shall be no later than thirty (30) calendar days after the award of the Contract. If any Prime Contractor delays his submission, the Project Schedule will be submitted without his input and any payments otherwise due him will be withheld until he complies.
- F. The Progress Schedule based upon the Contractor's logic and time estimates shall indicate, in suitable detail for display, all significant features of the Work of each Contractor, including the placing of orders and anticipated delivery dates for critical items and all other critical path activities, submissions and approvals of Shop Drawings, all work activities to be performed by each Contractor and the beginning and time durations thereof, float time and the dates of substantial and final completion of the various branches of the Work.
 - 1. Show complete sequence of construction activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
 - 2. Identify each item by specification section number or per bid form breakdown.
 - 3. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
 - 4. Indicate delivery dates as milestones for Owner-furnished items and any critical path items.
 - 5. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.
 - 6. Show critical path tasks; differentiate them from other construction tasks.
 - 7. Schedule will be based upon a five-day workweek.

3.2 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Review and Approval of Initial Working Schedule: Within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of the initial arrow diagram and computer produced schedule, the University's representative shall meet with the contractor and for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan and schedule to evaluate the cost values assigned to each activity. Within ten (10) calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor will revise the arrow diagram and the computer- produced schedule in accordance with agreement reached during the joint review and shall submit two (2) copies each of the revised arrow diagram, computer produced schedule and cost requisition to the University. The resubmission will be reviewed by the University and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved. An approved copy of each will be returned to the Contractor. The contractor shall review the schedule to insure that it reflects all changes agreed to and, if all changes have been made, the contractor shall approve and sign the network diagrams, computer produced schedule and cost requisition listing at that time. Approval will be without reservation and the contractor will be deemed to have accepted the schedule as adequate, proper and binding in all respects and shall not raise objections to the schedule. After the network diagrams, computer-produced schedule and cost requisition listing have been signed, the Contractor shall forward one (1) set of signed copies of all scheduling documents to the University Project Manager. The arrow diagram and the computer-produced schedule with approved signatures shall constitute the project work schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule. Submit revised recovery schedule with action plan to bring "behind schedule" tasks and milestones back into original timeline.

3.3 UPDATING SCHEDULES

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
1. Updated schedules must be submitted at each progress meeting and with each application for payment or as required by Architect or Owner. These schedules must include the following:
 - a. approved changes in activity sequencing;
 - b. changes in activity durations for unstarted or partially completed activities where agreed upon;
 - c. the effect to the network of any delays in any activities in progress and/or the impact of known delays, which are expected to affect future work;
 - d. the effect of contractor modifications; i.e., activity durations, logic and cost estimates; to the network;
 - e. changes to activity logic where agreed upon to reflect revision in the contractor's work plan; i.e., changes in activity duration, cost estimates and activity sequences for the purpose of regaining lost time or improving progress;
 - f. changes to milestones, and due dates (except substantial completion) which have been agreed upon by the University since the last revision of the schedule.
- B. At the same time the network is updated, the contractor and the University's representative shall jointly make entries on the preceding network diagram schedule to show actual progress, to identify those activities started by date and those completed by date during the previous period to show the estimated time required to complete each activity started but not yet completed, to show activity percent completed and to reflect any changes in the arrow diagram approved in accordance with the preceding paragraph. After completion of the joint review and the University's approval of all entries, the Contractor will submit updated network diagrams and an updated computer produced calendar dated schedule to the University and the

contractor.

1. The resultant computer print-out and network diagrams shall be recognized by the contractor as solely his/her updated construction schedule to complete all remaining contractor work except that portion affected by interim University decisions.

3.4 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULES

- A. Upon approval at each level of schedule development (preliminary, final for Contractors work and Single Coordinated including all Prime Contractors work) the Contractor shall prepare and distribute (10) copies of the schedule at each level to the University. The Contractor shall also prepare and distribute two (2) copies of the final schedule showing Prime Contractors work to each Prime Contractor. In the event a new Prime Contractor is added to the job the General Construction Contractor shall furnish a revised schedule immediately with copies as indicated. The final coordinated schedule shall be signed and dated by all Prime Contractors involved and shall become part of the contract documents.
- B. Distribute copies of updated (current) schedules to Contractors project site file, subcontractors, suppliers, Architect and Owner at each bi-weekly progress meeting. Also submit an updated (current) schedule with each Application for Payment or more often as required by the Architect and/or Owner.

3.5 SCHEDULE ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Upon Owner and/or Architects request, if Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor must submit a revised schedule to show how the Contractor intends to accomplish the completion of the work within the original contract time.
 1. Within seven (7) days after receipt of notice from the Owner, the contractor shall submit to the University in writing an explanation of corrective action taken or proposed. The contracting officer shall make a decision binding on all parties after reviewing the written submissions.
- B. Responsibility for Completion: The contractor agrees that whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly computer produced calendar dated schedule that any contract completion date will not be met, he/she will take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the University.
 1. increase construction manpower in such trades and numbers as will substantially eliminate the backlog of work in the opinion of the Construction Manager and contracting officer
 2. increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working days, working days per week or the amount of construction equipment of any combination of the foregoing sufficiently to substantially eliminate the backlog of work in the judgment of the Construction Manager and contracting officer
 3. reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of activities
- C. Lost time due to weather conditions will not accrue nor be credited to Contractor for weather delays with time added to the Substantial Completion milestone deadline. No weather delays will be granted once the building is under roof.

3.6 BI-WEEKLY REPORTING

- A. Upon request from the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish for approval, his proposed operating schedule for the next immediate two-week period of time. This schedule will be submitted at each bi-weekly progress meeting along with the overall updated schedule.
1. Every two (2) weeks, the Architect will conduct a coordination and scheduling meeting on the job site. At this meeting, the contractor shall provide detailed information in the form of a bar chart schedule regarding the work schedule to be performed during the upcoming two (2) weeks. Bi-weekly scheduling by the contractor shall be in accordance with the priorities and degree of concurrent work required by the official schedule for the project. The contractor shall be prepared to explain a difference between the contractor's bi-weekly schedules and the priorities required by the latest updating of the official schedule.
 2. At the bi-weekly scheduling meeting, the Owner and Architect shall review the bar charts for the preceding two (2) weeks and the contractor shall report the progress actually achieved for each activity, which was scheduled to be performed during the two (2) weeks, including the actual dates on which the work was performed. The contractor agrees that this information shall constitute the official historical record of project progress. At each bi-weekly scheduling meeting, the contractor shall document any current delays to work operations. In addition, the contractor shall provide any available information regarding any potential delays, which they anticipate; i.e., procurement delays, expected strikes, etc.
 3. Following the bi-weekly scheduling meeting, the Contractor shall issue to the Owner and Architect a new set of bi-weekly bar charts as developed at the meeting, which shall constitute the construction schedule for the upcoming two (2) weeks. The Contractor shall also issue a narrative bi-weekly progress analysis documenting progress achieved during the preceding two (2) weeks and analyze delays reported to constitute current or anticipated impacts to timely construction. The revised bar chart schedule and progress narrative shall agree with the meeting minutes and items discussed and agreed to at the bi-weekly meeting.
 4. The contractor shall be represented at the bi-weekly scheduling meeting by their Construction Manager who shall have complete authority to provide the information required for the development of the next two (2) weeks bar chart schedule, documentation of past progress and documentation of delays. The contractor representatives shall also be authorized to discuss correction action planned to overcome delaying conditions at these meetings.

3.7 DAILY REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.

14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with requests for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, General Conduct of the Work, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section augments requirements set forth in the General Conditions and specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:
 - 1. Contractor's Use of Architect's CAD Files.
 - 2. Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Product Data.
 - 4. Samples.
 - 5. Informational Submittals.
 - 6. Delegated Design.
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General Conditions, other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Permits.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Submittal Schedule.
 - 4. Schedule of Values.
 - 5. Applications for payment.
 - 6. List of Subcontractors.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect and Construction Manager's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.
- C. Concurrent Review: Simultaneous review by Architect and other discipline(s).
- D. Shop Drawings: Original fabrication drawings.
- E. Product Data: Manufacturer's standard product literature and samples.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division. A submittal schedule will be developed by the Contractor within 10 working days of Notice to Proceed and approved by the Architect within 10 working days after receipt for review.
 - 1. **Follow the submittal requirements listed in this Section and elsewhere throughout the Contract Documents however and in addition to submittals required in other specification sections, one (1) copy of all HVAC, sprinkler, plumbing, electrical, and control system submittal must be forwarded to the Owners Project Manager. At minimum, for submittals other than those listed under this item a transmittal must be forwarded to the Project Manager.**
- C. Contractor shall record all submittal information on the required "Submittal Log". Distribute Log at each progress meeting.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 10 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 5 working days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 10 working days for initial review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Contractor,

through Architect. Submittals in the following sections require concurrent consultant review:

- a. Division 3: All Sections.
 - b. Division 5: Sections 05120 "Structural Steel", 05310 "Steel Deck", 05300 "Steel Joists.
 - c. Division 9: Acoustic Sections
 - d. Division 13: All Sections.
 - e. Division 15: All Sections.
 - f. Division 16: All Sections.
5. Concurrent Transmittal to Consultant: Where indicated above and acceptable to Architect, Contractor may transmit submittals directly to Architect's consultants in the required number of copies, while at the same time transmitting two additional copies of the entire submittal including the transmittal to the Architect.
6. Concurrent Transmittal to Owner:
- a. Transmit two (2) additional copies of all shop drawings, product data and coordination drawings and coordination drawings and one (1) set of each sample submittal to Owner's Project Manager.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Architect will assign own numbers to each submittal, which may be different than those assigned by the Contractor.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section, and Keynote reference where applicable.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Other necessary identification.
- F. Deviations: Encircle or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Submit specified number of copies of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to one complete copy and transmittal to Architect.
 2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - k. Remarks.
 - l. Signature of transmitter.
 2. On the transmittal record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's Certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.
- I. Contractor's Certification: All scale and full-size shop, erection or setting drawings, roughing drawings, sleeve and opening drawings, product data, and samples shall be examined and checked by qualified technical employees of Contractor as to accuracy, completeness and compliance with all contract documents prior to submission to the Architect for his review. These drawings, data and samples shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such examination and compliance. Any drawings, data and samples not checked, stamped, and signed by Contractor will be returned unchecked, to Contractor. Contractor will be held responsible for any delay in the progress of the work due to his failure to observe these requirements, and the time for the completion of his contract will not be extended on account of his failure to submit drawings, data and samples promptly in accordance herewith.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No Exceptions Taken", or "Make Corrections Noted".
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, and authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Furnish one (1) copy of final submittals to Owner. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No Exceptions Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted" by Architect.
- M. In instances where sepias, shop drawings and/or erection of drawings of a scale larger than the contract drawings are prepared by a contract, such drawings and sepias will be accepted in lieu of marked-up contract drawings provided they are updated according to the contract documents. A master sheet of the same dimensions as the contract drawings shall be prepared by the contractor on a tracing which shall indicate, sheet by sheet, a cross-reference to all shop drawings pertaining to that drawing. All drawings and sepias as required by Section 2.8 F below, shall be labeled "as-built" and dated above the title block.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: Architect may provide electronic copies of CAD files of the Contract Drawings for Contractor's use in preparing submittals subject to execution by the Contractor of a waiver and payment to the Architect for this service in the amount of \$250. In accordance with the language of the waiver, the agreement is non-transferable by the Contractor to any Subcontractor, from any Subcontractor to the Contractor or from any Subcontractor to another Subcontractor. A separate waiver and payment is required for each individual contractor or subcontractor requesting electronic copies of CAD Drawings.
1. A sample copy of the waiver is included at the end of this Section. Upon request, Architect will provide an original.
 2. This service is not available prior to the award of the contract.
 3. Architect's consultants may or may not provide CAD files under the above agreement. Such consultants reserve the right to refuse to provide CAD files, regardless of whether or not the aforementioned waiver and fee agreement is executed. Consultants may, if they agree to provide CAD files, attach additional conditions to those listed above and below. Architect's consultants include the following disciplines: civil, landscape, structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and fire protection. Architect will advise Contractor if any consultants will not provide CAD files prior to executing above agreement.
 4. CAD files will be provided in AutoCad 2002 format or newer version only.
 5. CAD files will be provided in Architect's office standard conventions for file structure, file names, layering standards, drafting standards, etc. Architect will not make revisions to these standards for the convenience of the Contractor.
 6. CAD files may or may not contain differences from the Contract Documents, including work and information related, but not limited to, alternate designs, obsolete designs, addenda, bulletins, construction sketches, and informational sketches. Such differences may or may not be clearly indicated. Where such differences are found, they do not supersede the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
1. Shop drawings.
 2. Samples for selection.
 3. Samples for verification.
 4. HVAC Test and Balance Reports.
- C. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- D. Architect will consult with the Owner prior to rendering a decision or approval.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples. Each item of materials listed shall be marked "as specified" or "unspecified" as the case may be.
5. Number of Copies: Submit one original and three copies. For color charts submit four original color charts. One original and one copy will be returned. Reproduction for distribution to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - a. Concurrent Submittals to Consultants: Submit one original and three copies to concurrent reviewer and two copies to Architect. In the case of color charts and other non-reproducible information, submit four originals to concurrent reviewer and two original to Architect.
 - b. Concurrent Submittals to Owner: Submit one (1) copy.
 - c. Copy Owner with any transmittals for Product data sent to Architect or Consultants.

2.3 SHOP DRAWINGS:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
2. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop

- Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 36 by 48 inches.
4. Number of Copies: Submit one original (Contractor's option of bond print or correctable translucent reproducible print) and three additional copies. One original and one copy will be returned. Reproduction for distribution to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - a. Concurrent Submittals: Submit one original and three copies to concurrent reviewer and two copies to Architect.
 - b. Concurrent Submittals to Owner: Submit one (1) copy to Owner
 - c. Copy Owner with any transmittals for Product data sent to Architect or Consultants.
 5. Special Types of Shop Drawings:
 - a. Sleeve and Opening Drawings: Comply with requirements set forth in the General Conditions.
 - 1) Comply with shop drawing requirements for submittal and review as specified in this Section.
 - b. Roughing Drawings: Furnish manufacturers certified roughing drawings, indicating accurate locations and sizes of all service utility connections, for machinery and equipment requiring such connections. Submit roughing drawings together with shop drawings for respective machinery and equipment.
 6. Mechanical/Electrical Shop Drawing Minimum Requirements: Shop Drawings prepared by mechanical specialty trades shall comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. The accurate dimensions locate all horizontal ducts from column centerline. Locate all offsets, transitions, elbows, fire dampers, registers, grilles and diffusers.
 - b. All components shall be located to avoid recessed lighting, piping, conduits, cable trays and other in-plenum assemblies and where required shall be located so as to provide access to the component through removable ceiling material panels or access doors.
 - c. Vertical riser ducts shall be located and dimensioned from column centerlines in two (2) directions. Each vertical duct riser shall be shown in its total length when concealed inside of a shaft.
 - d. Each horizontal duct run shall be drawn to scale and size (width and depth noted) and an ELEVATION (bottom of duct) be clearly noted. This elevation shall clear all beams in the floor above and the ceiling construction below.
 - e. Sheet metal shop drawings shall be made using not less than 1/4" scale per foot; increase scale as required in congested areas or as directed by the Contractor.
 7. All piping, including fire protection, storm, sanitary, domestic, heating and cooling systems.
 - a. Give location of lines from column centerlines, indicate size, indicate centerline ELEVATION of piping and indicate drainage pitch as required.
 - b. Where a piping line is indicated locate centerline ELEVATION and pitch at intervals not to exceed twenty (20) feet.
 - c. Priority status shall be accorded preparation of dimensioned piping drawings for all piping below slabs-on-grade. Show all line pitches, critical inverts, in-slab fixtures as drains, floor sinks, troughs, cleanouts, etc. and outfall tie-in to site plumbing. Coordinate under slab piping with arrangement(s) of equipment furnished by others where applicable.
 8. Electrical Trade:
 - a. Plan layouts, not less than 1/4" scale, of transformer vaults, main electrical rooms, satellite electrical and/or communications closets, emergency generator spaces showing equipment to scale and locations thereof.
 - b. Main feeder distribution routing, horizontal and vertical sweep transitions to scale, of conduit over 1" showing ceiling plenum to scale.
 9. Coordination:
 - a. Coordination of the work of the several trades and the fitting and routing of the systems within concealed areas to avoid conflicts is the responsibility of the contractor(s). The Architect reserves the right to request coordinated drawings of

congested areas showing all systems in plan and section to appropriate scale to insure the proper fitting of the work. The Contractor shall comply if so requested by the Architect.

- b. Provide coordinated drawings of all main mechanical, electrical, communications, and other rooms listed below showing equipment required by all trades including structure, piping, hanger assemblies, HVAC ductwork, conduit, electrical devices, fire alarm devices, control centers, pipe grids, acoustic enclosures, other devices. Drawings dimensioned in both plan and section(s); not less than 3/8"=1'-0" scale.

2.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare and submit Coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components. See paragraph 2.3.9 above.
 1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 3. Refer to Division-15 and Division-16 "General Provisions" Sections for specific Composite Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
- B. Role of Expediter: Contractor shall be responsible for expediting the preparation of the Coordination Drawings. Actual preparation of the drawings is described below. Contractor shall meet with subcontractors to develop a format for the Coordination Drawings (e.g. CAD, pin-register drafting, conventional drafting on Mylar using multiple pencil colors, etc.) such that reproductions obtained from the final Coordination Drawings can distinguish between the work of the various trades. Contractor shall resolve all conflicts arising in the coordination process.
- C. Preparation Responsibility: Preparation of Coordination Drawings is the responsibility of the Contractor and all subcontractors principally involved. Production of the drawings shall proceed as follows:
 1. HVAC subcontractor shall initiate the drawings by indicating his work, drawn at a scale of 3/8" per foot, showing dimensions, layouts, elevations and sections, all in relation to building construction (all steel structure, floor / roof slabs, ceilings, beams and columns).
 2. Where applicable, the GWB subcontractor shall indicate the layout of all acoustic ceiling construction extent including all hanger devices and locations. AC ceiling construction indicated as well.
 3. Fire Protection subcontractor shall then indicate the layout, sizes, dimensions and elevations of his work, using the HVAC subcontractor's drawings as a base, with dimensions in reference to fixed building construction.
 4. Electrical subcontractor shall add his work to the base drawings begun by HVAC and Fire Protection subcontractors. Indicate locations and dimensions of light fixtures and electrical equipment conduit/cable-tray infrastructure, fire alarm equipment with reference to fixed building construction.
 5. Plumbing subcontractor shall then add layouts, sizes and elevations of his work to the drawings of the above-mentioned trades, also dimensioned with reference to building structure.
- D. Conflicts arising between the work of several trades shall be resolved between the respective trades, with the assistance of the General Contractor as expeditor; and the drawings revised. Final Coordination Drawings shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect as required for submittals.

2.5 SAMPLES:

- A. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit four sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

2.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. An officer shall sign certificates and certifications or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section

"Coordination."

- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names.
- D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing

agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Preparation of substrates.
 - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 - 4. Required installation tolerances.
 - 5. Required adjustments.
 - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

2.7 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

2.8 ADMINISTRATIVE SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with the General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division.
1. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 5 business days.
 2. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with the General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division.
1. Submit updated Submittal Log with each Application for Payment.
- C. Application for Payment: Comply with the General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division.
- D. Schedule of Values: Comply with the General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division.
- E. Subcontract List: Comply with the General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division. Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
 5. Submit one (1) copy of initial subcontractor list to Owner within (10) business days after Owner's Notice to Proceed. No portion of the work shall be started until the Contractor has furnished the Owner with a list showing the sub-contractor and/or material supplier responsible for the portion of the actual work needing to be started. The list will be updated until the list reflects the complete group of all subcontractors, suppliers, vendors, etc. employed to carry out the work.
- F. The contractor shall keep one (1) set of drawings on the project at all times which are to be marked "as-built". During the course of the project, they shall mark these drawings with colored pencils to reflect any changes as well as dimension, the location of all pipe runs,

conduits, traps, footing depths or any other information not already shown on the drawings or differing there from. All buried utilities outside the building shall be located by a metes and bounds survey performed by a licensed surveyor who shall certify as to its accuracy. These marked-up drawings and surveys shall be made available to the contracting officer, the Construction Manager and the Architect/Engineer at any time during the progress of the work upon their request. These shall include the drawings of principal sub-contractors as well. The Owner's Project Manager as well as the Architect on a monthly basis as a prerequisite to the review of the contractor's payment applications will review as-built drawings.

2.9 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSE OUT

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds (if and when required by the Owner).
 - 5. Other types as indicated.
- B. Manufacturers' Instructions, Product Literature, Certificates, and Reports.
 - 1. All instructions, literature, certificates, test reports, other technical data and correspondence shall be submitted in four (4) copies. The Owner shall retain Two (2) copies, and the other two (2) returned to the Contractor.
- C. Written Certifications
 - 1. Provide written certifications where required, in the following formats:
 - a. Manufacturer's Written Certifications: Shall be submitted in letter form on the manufacturer's letterhead, signed by an authorized representative, indicating that all required components and elements of their manufacture are in conformity with the requirements so stated under the individual sections of these Specifications. Technical data, additional support material, or other information may be submitted with the certification letter.
 - b. Installer's Written Certifications: Shall be submitted in letter form on the installer's company letterhead, signed by a legal authorized company officer, indicating that their respective installation and/or Work are in conformity with the requirements so stated under the individual sections of these Specifications.
- D. Submit all of the above items in this Section for the Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect. The Architect / Consultants will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked,

and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: When submittals are marked "No Exceptions Taken" (NET), that part of the Work covered by the submittal may precede provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon compliance.
 - 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Make Corrections Noted" (MCN), that part of the Work covered by the submittal may precede provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 3. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked "Amend and Resubmit" (AR), do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
 - a. Do not permit submittals marked "Amend and Resubmit" to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 - 4. Disapproved for Non-Compliance: When submittal is marked "Rejected - See Remarks" (R), Architect's explanation for rejection will be included. Do not proceed with the work. Prepare a completely new submission.
 - 5. Other Action: Where a submittal is primarily for information or record purposes, special processing or other activity, the submittal will be returned, marked "Action Not Required".
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.
- F. Architect's Review: Review of shop and setting drawings, roughing drawings, sleeve and opening drawings, product data and samples by Architect will be a general review for conformance with design concept and compliance with information given in contract documents only, and shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for accuracy of such submissions, nor for proper fitting, construction of work, or for furnishings of materials or work required by the contract and not indicated on submissions. Field dimensions, fabrication details, and job fitting are entirely Contractor's responsibility. Review shall not be construed as approving departures from contract requirements. Any proposed deviations from contract requirements, together with Contractor's explanations thereof, shall be stated in the letter of transmittal. Approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an entire assembly of which the item is a component. Should contractor check and certify submissions which indicate changes or deviations from the contract documents, and such changes are found acceptable to Architect, any and all additional costs resulting therefrom, including any cost for changes required to adjacent work or the work of other trades shall be the sole responsibility of Contractor.

RELEASE AGREEMENT – DIGITAL INFORMATION – **SAMPLE**

Architects and sub-consultants have prepared design documents for the project identified as:

These design documents are instruments of the Architect’s and sub-consultants’ service and they retain all rights to such work. The design documents requested have been issued in hard copy form, which is the basis of a contract with the project Owner.

The undersigned has requested copies of these design documents in digital format.

Architect provides the digital files under the following understandings and conditions:

1. The digital files provided are not the contract documents. The digital files provided may differ from the contract documents and have not been verified against the actual (hard-copy) contract documents.
2. The digital files can deteriorate undetected or be altered without the knowledge of Architect. The use of the digital information is wholly at the risk of the undersigned.
3. Architect is under no obligation to provide any software, hardware, any supplemental files, linked data or operational support required to read and/or manipulate the digital files.
4. Architect is under no obligation to correct, modify, update or to notify the undersigned of the need to correct, modify or update the digital files.
5. The undersigned agrees to indemnify, release and hold Architect and their consultants and the Owner harmless from any responsibility or obligation as to the accuracy or completeness of the digital information and further waives any claim it may have for compensation for additional work, delay costs, losses, consequential damages, and expenses including but not limited to attorney fees resulting from the undersigned relying upon or utilizing the digital information.
6. The digital files are provided for the exclusive use of the undersigned personnel only. The information will not be transferable or transmitted by the undersigned for use by others.
7. The above shall constitute an agreement between Architect and the undersigned for providing a service.
8. This agreement does not constitute a waiver of copyright or transfer of ownership of the said information and documents.

This agreement accepted by:

By: _____

Witness: _____

Title: _____

Date: _

Company: _____

Address: _____

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, general conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.
 - 1. In Divisions 1 through 16 Sections:
 - a. The term "Architect" shall be synonymous with the term "Professional".
 - b. The terms "Subcontractor", "Sub-subcontractor", "Installer", "Applicator", "Erector" and similar terms are synonymous with the term "Trade Contractor".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.
- B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to fabrication and installation procedures.
 - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Testing by the Contractor of installed materials and equipment is specified in the Technical Sections (Divisions 2 through 17) of these Specifications.
- F. Testing requirements for real property installed equipment (RPIE) to be furnished by the contractor when such testing is required by code, contract or the manufacturer shall be performed in a pre-approved testing laboratory or in the absence of such by the manufacturer or its authorized representative at its place of business. The contractor shall provide a five (5) days' notice to the University and Architect/Engineer through the Project Manager. The University and the Architect/Engineer shall have the right to witness all tests.
- G. The contractor will hire and pay for a qualified testing agency.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. **Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, Contractor shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and/or required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.**
1. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are to be done these services will be the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
- B. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.
1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated noncompliance with Contract Document requirements. The contractor shall pay for all costs including administrative cost incurred by the University.
 2. When the University and/or Architect/Engineer require special or additional inspections, testing or approvals due to Contractor's failure to comply with contract specifications, industry standards, good building practices, any applicable code procedures including but not limited to ASIC, ASTM, etc., whether or not testing is required by the contract documents for any individual component, entire system or process, the Contractor will secure the service of such special or additional inspections, testing or approvals. In the event such special or additional inspections and testing reveal a failure of the work to comply with the terms and conditions of the contract, the contractor shall also bear all costs necessary to repair or replace the work as required by the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Provide access to the Work.
 2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
 3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
 4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
 5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
 6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
 7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.
- D. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect, the Contractor and the Owner in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
1. The agency shall notify the Architect, the Contractor, and the Owner promptly of

- irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
- 1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a certified written report of each inspection, test, or similar service.
- 1. Distribute copies of each report to Owner, Architect and Engineer. Distribution of reports shall be made promptly, upon the completion of each test or inspection. **A field report will be distributed to the Owner's Project Manager prior to the Inspector leaving the jobsite on any day during which a test or inspection has been done. A final inspection report will be required from the inspection agency to all parties within five (5) business days following the inspection. Test reports will be required within (5) business days following the actual test date.**
 - 2. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
 - 3. Report Data: Refer to specification sections of Divisions 2 through 17 for submittal requirements applicable to inspection and test reports. In general, each report shall include:
 - a. Date of issue.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
 - f. Designation of the Work and test method.
 - g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - h. Complete inspection or test data.
 - i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
 - j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
 - k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
 - l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - m. Recommendations on retesting.
 - 4. All submittals of inspections and test reports or requests for approval shall be accompanied by a certification signed by the contractor attesting to his/her knowledge of the submittal, acceptance of its findings and acknowledgement that material tested meets the required standards and certify the report's representation of the facts. Failure to provide the written certification shall be grounds for rejection of the submittal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.
2. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be pre-qualified by the Division of Building and Construction of the State of New Jersey to perform the types of tests and inspections required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
- C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014100 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELEATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general conditions, general conduct of the work and special requirements, supplementary conditions, and other Division 1 specification sections, apply to this section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selection and payment.
- B. Contractor submittals.
- C. Laboratory responsibilities.
- D. Laboratory reports.
- E. Limits on testing laboratory authority.
- F. Contractor responsibilities.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. General Conditions: Inspections, testing, and approvals required by public authorities.
- B. Individual Specification Sections: Inspections and tests required, and standards for testing.
- C. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, General Conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):ASTM C802 - Practice for Conducting an Interlaboratory Test Program to Determine the Precision of Test Methods for Construction.
- B. ASTM C1077 - Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.
- C. ASTM D290 - Recommended Practice for Bituminous Mixing Plant Inspection.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- E. ASTM D4561 - Practice for Quality Control Systems or an Inspection and Testing Agency for Bituminous Paving Materials.

- F. ASTM E329 - Practice for Use in the Evaluation of Inspection and Testing Agencies as Used in Construction.
- G. ASTM E548 - Practice for Preparation of Criteria for Use in the Evaluation of Testing Laboratories and Inspection Bodies.
- H. Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating Building Components in Accordance with Test Methods Promulgated by ASTM Committee E6.

1.5 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent Testing Laboratory, and Balancing Laboratory/Organization, approved by Owner and Architect/Engineer, to perform all specified inspecting and testing.
- B. Employment of testing laboratory in NO WAY relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of ASTM C802, ASTM C1077, ASTM D290, ASTM D3740, ASTM D4561, ASTM E329, ASTM E548, and ASTM E699.
- B. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Shall have been inspected by a nationally recognized inspection agency, acceptable to Owner and Architect/Engineer. Evidence of such inspection and current status shall be provided to Owner and Architect/Engineer. In addition, the approved lab shall document participation in a nationally recognized soils and concrete reference testing program during the twelve (12) months preceding the start of work on this project. Results of reference testing shall indicate an acceptable rating for the laboratory to be considered by the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
- C. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which Project is located.
- D. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Professional Engineer on staff to review services.
- E. Testing Equipment: Shall be calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

1.7 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

- A. PRIOR TO START OF WORK, submit testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
- B. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by Materials Reference Laboratory of National Bureau of Standards during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.

1.8 LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Test samples of required items submitted by Contractor.

- B. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect/Engineer and Contractor in performance of services.
- C. Perform specified inspecting, sampling, and testing of Products in accordance with specified standards.
- D. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Promptly notify Architect/Engineer and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or Products.
- F. Perform additional inspection and tests required by Architect/Engineer.

1.9 LABORATORY REPORTS

- A. After each inspection and test within five (5) business days, promptly submit three (3) copies of laboratory report to Owner, Architect/ Engineer, and to Contractor. Include:
 - 1. Date issued
 - 2. Project title and number
 - 3. Name of inspector
 - 4. Date and time of sampling or inspection
 - 5. Identification of product and specifications section
 - 6. Location in the Project
 - 7. Type of inspection or test
 - 8. Date of test
 - 9. Results of tests
 - 10. Conformance with Contract Documents.
- B. When requested by Architect/Engineer, provide interpretation of test results.

1.10 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

- A. Laboratory MAY NOT release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Laboratory MAY NOT approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- C. Laboratory MAY NOT assume any duties of Contractor.
- D. Laboratory HAS NO authority to stop the Work.

1.11 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Deliver to laboratory at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used, which require testing.
- B. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
- C. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - 1. to provide access to Work to be tested,
 - 2. to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested,

3. to facilitate tests and inspections,
 4. to provide storage and curing of test samples.
- D. Notify Architect/Engineer, Owner and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring inspecting and testing services.

PART 2– PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 014100

SECTION 014200- REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 –GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, General Conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases, unless any item associated with these terms will result in a monetary change order to the project. If the items associated with these terms require a change order the Owner must be notified prior to any action being taken.
- D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, and the Architect's and Owners duties and responsibilities are limited as specified by the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conversations and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are

required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Trades: Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name. However, work resulting from any construction activity performed by a "Trade" must meet all quality standards acceptable to the Architect and Owner
- J. "Project site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.
- L. If Requested: If requested by the Owner.
- M. Where: Where or when practicable in the judgment of the Owner.
- N. Satisfactory: Acceptable in the judgment of the Owner.
- O. As Required: As required by the Architect, or as field conditions dictate.
- P. Replace: To remove an existing product or service, and furnish and install an indicated product in its place.
- Q. Specifications: The total and complete specifications of this Project as identified by the Architect, and the Architects consultants through the Architect, including referenced standard specifications, the General Specifications and the Technical Specifications as indexed.
- R. System/ Assembly: In the context of this Project, where a 'system' or an 'assembly' as indicated in the Specifications and/or Drawings, it shall consist of the sum of all the relevant parts and/or materials specific to the use of the system or assembly indicated; installed complete, in place, and in working order. All said parts and/or materials required for a complete system indicated, shall be supplied and installed as part of the Base Bid Price for a complete, proper, and fully functional installation, whether specifically detailed or not. All materials for the system or assembly shall be installed completely, all necessary connections to other construction shall be provided. Upon completion of this system or assembly, the sum of all the parts that constitute the make-up of this unit, shall function and/or operate properly according to its intended design.
- S. Mandatory: Means as required by code, any Building Authority, and any and all governing laws. All mandatory requirements for construction shall be included in the Base Bid Price for the Project.
- T. Functional: Items(s) installed that are to operate properly or as intended.

- U. Typical: A condition, detail, or other item that is common to an identified system, assembly, or any other construction condition where the essential characteristics are the same.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the 16-division format and CSI/ICSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: These Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows.
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated, as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - a. The Technical Specifications are of the abbreviated type and include incomplete sentences. Omissions of words or phrases such as "the Contractor shall"; "in conformance with"; "shall be"; "as noted on the Drawings"; "according to the Plans"; "a" "an"; "the"; and "all" are intentional. Omitted words and phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner, as they are when a "note" occurs on the Drawings. Works "shall be" "shall have", and "shall" will be supplied by inference where a colon (:) is used within sentences or phrases.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Section Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - b. Abbreviated references to trade associations, technical societies, recognized authorities and other institutions are included in the contract documents. Any abbreviation or organization not recognized by the Contractors shall be requested from the Architect for interpretation. Failure to request and receive an interpretation shall not relieve the Contractor from performing and/or supplying materials or workmanship in compliance with specified references to the satisfaction of the Architect or Owner
- C. References: References to known standard specifications shall mean and intend the latest edition of such specifications adopted and published as of the date of the invitation to bid.
- D. Divisions: Divisions of the specifications into sections is done for the convenience of reference and is not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among subcontractors or to limit the scope of work performed by any trade under any section

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 - 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source and make them available on request.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S.," which are available in most libraries.

1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS AND AUTHORITIES

- A. Copies of Regulations: Obtain copies of the following regulations and retain at the Project site to be available for reference by parties who have a reasonable need:
 - 1. Any and all Federal, State or Local regulations required by the Agency having jurisdiction to be retained or posted at the project site

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide all quantities, items, articles, materials, operations, or methods listed, mentioned, implied, scheduled, or specified, on the Drawings, including all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required for their completion.
- B. Intent of the Drawings:

1. As with any plan, the Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all field conditions, whether or not noted in the plans prior to construction. Any discrepancies shall be resolved with the Owner prior to construction. The start of construction will not be delayed due to the Contractors need to verify all field conditions. Verification of items must be scheduled by the Contractor so as not to impede the progress of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting damage resulting from Contractor's failure to verify field conditions. Architect/Engineer and Owner liability for accuracy of survey information.
2. The implied intent of the Drawings, includes the overall layout of the Project, inclusive of site structures, site improvements, location of all items required during construction, the extent of construction and the extent of the materials.
3. All such Drawings and Specifications constitute the Project as a whole, and are as a result, directly related to one another. The Drawings and Specifications are not divided into, or are intended to be divided into separate entities according to building trades or local practice. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to disseminate all information represented on the Drawings and Specifications so that all trades and sub-trades will have complete and thorough knowledge of the Project intent. No requests for Change Orders, time extensions, or other considerations will be accepted if the Contractor fails to properly coordinate information to the various trades/sub-trades.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary water service and distribution.
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light.
 - 3. Temporary heat.
 - 4. Telephone service.
 - 5. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
 - 6. Storm and sanitary sewer.
- B. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds.
 - 2. Temporary roads, paving and truck wash-down station.
 - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains.
 - 4. Temporary enclosures.
 - 5. Hoists.
 - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards.
 - 7. Waste disposal services.
 - 8. Rodent and pest control.
 - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
 - 10. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
- C. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection.
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.
 - 4. Environmental protection.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with the supply, maintenance or usage of temporary utilities and construction related facilities unless indicated otherwise in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of

authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.
 2. Health and safety regulations.
 3. Utility company regulations.
 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
 5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.
- C. Provide waste removal services as required to maintain the site in a clean and orderly condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Owner, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Paint: Comply with requirements.
1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
 2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
- C. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- D. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Owner, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage.
- F. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated; Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work and the areas adjacent to the Work area. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's

- easements cannot be used for that purpose.
4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner. Neither the Owner will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Orders.
 5. Install services to cause minimum disruption to area's adjacent to the work area.
 6. Add provisions for work not in Contract but served by temporary facilities, if required.
- B. Water Service: Contractor may use existing water service in the area of work.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switchgear. **Cost of temporary electric power usage is the Contractors responsibility. Cost shall be included in the bid.**
- D. Initial temporary service shall be three (3) phase, or single phase. Temporary light and power installations, wiring and miscellaneous electrical hardware must meet the electric code. Electrical characteristics shall be provided to meet all temporary light and power reasonably required as herein and hereinafter specified or as included under the general conditions. The contractor shall pay the cost of running temporary services. **All costs shall be included in the bid.**
1. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 Volts, ac 20 Ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic-sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.
- E. Power outlets shall be fed independently of the temporary lighting system. The extension of service shall include the necessary wiring of sufficient capacity to the location of the well for the operation of the well pump in the event a water well is the source of water supply for the project. Where service of a type other than herein mentioned is required, the contractor requiring it shall pay all costs of such special service.
- F. Temporary Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching. **Cost of temporary lighting usage is the contractors' responsibility. Cost shall be included in the bid.**
1. The contractor shall provide double sockets at a maximum of thirty feet (30') on centers in large areas. One (1) socket shall contain a 150-watt lamp and the other socket shall be a grounding type to accept a receptacle plug for small, single-phase loads to be used for short periods of time.
 2. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- G. The contractor shall observe the requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 with regard to temporary light and power.
- H. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect. **Any cost associated with the supply, maintenance and usage of temporary heat will be the responsibility of the contractor. Cost of temporary heat shall be included in the bid.**
- I. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.

- J. Should electricians be required to supervise and maintain equipment required for the provision of heat, the payment for the services of the supervisors and/or maintenance personnel shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The contractor shall pay the cost of all fuel consumed in the operation of the generating unit for supplying temporary heat.
- K. All heating equipment shall be NFPA approved. Heaters shall be approved by a recognized testing laboratory and must be equipped with a positive shut-off safety valve. Notwithstanding the above, all temporary heating equipment will comply with all Federal and State laws and regulations.
- L. Temporary Telephones: Contractor shall utilize their own cell phones for service.
- M. The contractor may utilize the Owner's sanitary/wash facilities, drinking water, etc. if these amenities are available. The contractor shall only use these facilities with Owner's permission. The contractor will be responsible to reimburse the Owner for all Owner provided utilities use by the Contractor. Further, should the contractor elect to utilize Owner provided utilities the contractor will be responsible to repair all damage and replace all damaged items before the project will be considered substantially completed. The Owner will not be required to make final payment to the contractor until such damage is repair or replaced to its original or better than original condition.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary storage sheds are not permitted on the Owner's property.
- B. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
 - 1. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- C. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Contractor may utilize the existing elevator for bringing materials to the area of work and disposing materials to the area of work provided that:
 - 1. The Contractor provides temporary protection materials, padding, etc. for the elevator cab.
 - 2. The Contractor observes the weight capacity of the existing elevator cab.
 - 3. The Contractor is only permitted to use the existing elevator from the hours of 9:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. Monday through Friday.
 - 4. The Contractor notify the Owner of the elevator use three (3) business days prior to use.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
 - 1. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- E. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather

or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

1. Provide containers with lids. Dispose of waste off-site periodically.
- F. Individual Project circumstances may require use of other construction aids and miscellaneous facilities, such as walkways, scaffoldings, platforms, swing stages, ramps and bridges, incidental sheeting and shoring, demolition waste chutes, and similar construction aids. Add requirements as necessary to suit Project.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."
1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stair- well.
 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- B. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- D. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.
1. No burning will be permitted on the site.
 2. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to control dust by a means acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor shall make due allowance in his bid to cover these non-productive costs.
- E. Protection of Utilities:

1. The Contractor shall exercise special care when working near existing utility installations such as lights, ducts, structures, underground trench laid cables, cable markers, pads, water lines, underground oil lines, railroads and other installations, to ensure that no damage is done to them and that the underground wiring to such utilities is not damaged or rooted out, or pipelines broken or punctured.
 2. If the Contractor damages any installation, the Contractor shall repair at no cost to the Owner the damaged item to the Owner's satisfaction. At the Owners discretion, repairs will be done continuously on a 24-hour per day basis until completed. The Contractor shall submit for approval the name of an electrical contractor and a plumbing contractor who shall be available on a 24 hour a day basis to affect any repairs as may be necessary due to Contractor error.
 3. The Contractor shall obtain (if available) as-built site underground information prior to beginning excavation to minimize the possibility of interruption or damage to existing facilities. The lack of this information shall not excuse damage to the utilities by the contractor or the requirement to make necessary repairs immediately, the Contractor shall pay for Cost of the repair work.
- F. Protection and Restoration of Property and Landscape: The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property. All land monuments and property markers shall be preserved until the Owner has witnessed and recorded their location.
- G. Protection of Existing Trees, Shrubs, and Vegetation to Remain: Contractor shall take all means necessary to protect existing trees, shrubs, and vegetation. Contractor and its forces shall abide by the boundaries set by the Drawings for the protection of root systems of all designated trees, shrubs and vegetation. Protection shall be completely in place prior to the start of construction work in any area. Contractor shall clearly mark all restricted areas as indicated on the Drawings and prevent the use of the area by all personnel and equipment until final cleanup.
- H. Project Security:
1. The Contractor shall be responsible for monitoring all personnel requiring access to the work site including his personnel, subcontractor's personnel, other contractors working in the same construction area, material delivery trucks, authorized visitors to the site, etc.
 2. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the security and protection of its own, subcontractors and sub-subcontractors equipment, vehicles, trailers, tools, materials, and all other items necessary for the work under this Contract.
 3. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the admission of any unauthorized personnel into his work area.
 4. In general, provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and the Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism or theft.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
1. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Owner requests that it be maintained longer, remove

each temporary facility when the need has ended or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore existing permanent construction that may have been damaged as a result of the use, maintenance or operation of temporary facility for this project. Repair damaged new work, repair or replace, as directed by the Owner, existing work and or conditions, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired as a result of the use, maintenance or operation of temporary facilities for the project.

1. Where the area is intended for future landscape development, remove any material, equipment, debris, trash, soil and aggregate fill used as part or in conjunction with the project that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks damaged during and as a result of work conducted as part of this project. Replace and/or repair as required and direct by the governing authority and the Owner.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017700– CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Project record document submittal.
 3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
 4. Submittal of warranties.
 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Drawings.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Substantial Completion: The date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or designated portion thereof, is the date certified by the Architect when the construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Owner may occupy the project, or the designated portions thereof, for the use for which it was intended PRIOR to the Mandatory Completion Date. Substantial Completion shall be accomplished and the full project and all designated portions thereof, read for use and occupancy by the Owner by the completion milestone deadline listed below. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to notify the Architect and Owner in not less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the Substantial Completion Milestone deadline for a “substantial completion” inspection. The University shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA Document G704) at the point in time when the inspection has been fully completed and the appropriate approvals and certificates have been granted by governing authorities and obtained by the Contractor.

IT IS THE INTENT OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS THAT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION IS ACHIEVED NO LATER THAN THE DATES AS OUTLINED IN SECTION 011000 “SUMMARY”; **THE CONTRACTOR MUST INCLUDE ANY AND ALL COSTS INCLUDING ANY OVERTIME NECESSARY TO ATTAIN SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION BY THE DEADLINE LISTED IN SECTION 011000 BASED UPON BEING AWARDED THE PROJECT BY THE DATE LISTED IN SECTION 011000.**

- B. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES ARE PART OF THIS PROJECT. These will be assessed at the following rates:**
1. \$2,000.00 per day beyond substantial completion.

C. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items (a project punch list), the value of incomplete construction, reasons the Work is not complete, and a timeline during which the work must be completed.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.
9. Disconnect and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. When mechanical, electrical or other equipment is installed, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to maintain, warrant and operate it for such period of time as required by the contract documents or as necessary for the proper inspecting and testing of the equipment for adequately instructing the University's operating personnel. All costs associated with the maintenance, warranty, operations, inspection and testing of equipment in addition to instructing University personnel shall be borne by the contractor. All tests shall be conducted in the presence of and upon timely notice to the contracting officer, Project Manager and Architect/Engineer prior to acceptance of the equipment.
11. Owner's warranties will start at Final Acceptance of the Project.

D. Pre-final Inspection:

1. When the Contractor has completed all work and is satisfied the Project is in compliance with the Contract Documents, it will notify the Owner and Architect, in writing, that the Project is complete and ready for inspection. The Owner and Architect will arrange for and conduct an inspection of the Project by the Owner, Architect, Engineers and the Contractor. The Owner will be provided with a reasonable time to arrange for and conduct an inspection.
2. The Owner and Architect will document any deficiencies on a written punch list and will arrange a meeting with the Contractor to review the punch list, explain deficient items and designate a time frame in which the punch list must be completed. The Contractor will correct all the deficiencies within the designated time frame and notify the Owner in writing, when the Project is ready for re-inspection. The Owner will arrange and conduct the re-inspection of the Project to review the corrected items.

3. The formal list of deficiencies found shall not be considered a final list of all deficient items. Any deficiencies found during instructions to the Owner, inspection for Substantial Completion, beneficial occupancy, or inspection for final acceptance, the Contractor will correct all deficient items per the contract documents prior to final acceptance.

E. Substantial Completion:

1. Upon completion of deficient items and instruction to the Owner, the Contractor will arrange for an inspection of the Project with the Owner and the Architect. This inspection may result in a list of additional items to complete after occupancy, but before final payment and/or may require additional correction prior to occupancy by the Owner.
2. Upon formal notice from the Owner, the Contractor shall then arrange for the submission of all outstanding record documents, including: maintenance manuals, guarantees, warranties, maintenance contracts, and any additional instructions necessary for the operation of the project. The Contractor shall acquaint the Owner with acceptance tests, guarantees, warranties, and maintenance manuals. The Contractor shall also obtain a 'Certificate of Occupancy' or similar releases required to permit the Owner's occupancy of the Project.
3. Should the instruction period find deficiencies, the Owner will notify the Contractor in writing of deficient items.
4. If the inspection confirms that the Project is 'substantially complete' and is 'ready for occupancy', the Owner through the Architect/Engineer will issue a "Certificate of Substantial Completion". The Certificate will confirm that the Project can be occupied for its intended use. Attached to the Certificate will be any final punch list to be completed. Prior to issuance of the Certificate, the Contractor shall submit a schedule for completion of remaining deficiencies, approved or amended by the Owner.
5. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
 - a. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
 - b. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

- A. Upon issuance of the 'Certificate of Substantial Completion', the Owner may then occupy the Project (or the designated area of the Project).

1.5 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Final Inspection: Upon completion of any remaining deficiencies the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing, that the Project is complete and ready for final inspection. The Contractor shall arrange for and conduct the final inspection of the Project with the Owner.
- B. Final Acceptance: If the final inspection indicates satisfactory completion of the Work, the Owner through the Architect/Engineer will issue a Change Order adjusting to the final quantities. Following acceptance of the final Change Order, receipt of required affidavits, final release of liens, consent of surety for final payment along with all other documentation required by the contractor documents, the Owner through the Architect will authorize a final Certificate for Payment.

1. Mandatory or Final Completion: Final Completion shall be accomplished and the full project, and all designated portions thereof, completed and ready for use without any further work required within the time frame identified for each phase of work from the date of issuance and as listed on the Certificate of Substantial Completion by the Architect.
 2. The guarantee period for all materials, equipment and workmanship shall start on the date of 'Final Acceptance' unless otherwise noted on the Certificate.
- C. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
 2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
 7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- D. Re-inspection Procedure: The Architect will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Owner.
1. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
 2. If necessary, re-inspection will be repeated.
 3. Should the Project require inspections beyond the inspections noted above, i.e. a pre-final and a final inspection only the Owner will reduce from the Contractor's final payment those monies necessary to provide for the cost of the additional inspections. The reduction shall not be considered as a part of any "Liquidated Damages" for failure to complete within the specified Contract Time. The reduction shall not be considered as a penalty to the Contractor; but shall be for the actual cost of monies required for the reimbursement of fees for the Architect, Engineers, Owner and any other specialists necessary for obtaining final approval of the Work.

1.6 EXCESSIVE DEFICIENCIES

- A. During any inspection for Project completion, if it is determined by the Owner, that the Contractor has not sufficiently completed the Work in compliance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may declare that the Project is not sufficiently complete to continue the inspection of the Work. Within three (3) working days of this declaration, the Owner will issue in writing, a list of excessive deficiencies found. Upon receipt of the Owners notice of excessive deficiencies the Contractor will have ten (10) working days to remove such deficiencies. If such deficiencies have not been corrected in the time frame herein specified

the Owner can at its' option complete the Work. Any costs incurred by the Owner as a result of its' assuming the responsibilities of the Contractor in this regard will be deducted from any monies remaining to be paid to the Contractor. Should the costs associated with the Owner having to assume responsibility for the work to correct excessive deficiencies exceed the amount of funds remaining to be paid the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the difference.

1.7 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- All of the record documentation listed herein shall be provided by the Contractor in hard copy and digitally. Digital copies shall be provided by the Contractor in PDF format, and issued to the Owner via CD. Hard copy shall be provided by the Contractor in an 8-1/2" x 11" binder.**
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
- Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 - Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 - Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
 - Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.
- Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
 - Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 - Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
 - Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.
- Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
 - Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.

3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
 - F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.
 - G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch (51-mm), 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
 1. Emergency instructions.
 2. Spare parts list.
 3. Copies of warranties.
 4. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
 6. Inspection procedures.
 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 8. Fixture lamping schedule.
 - H. Roughing Drawings and Operating Manuals: Plumbing, HVAC, electrical and other machinery and mechanical equipment items requiring utility service connections shall have their respective shop drawings accompanied by manufacturer's certified roughing drawings indicating accurate locations and sizes of all service utility connections.
 - I. Sleeve and Opening Drawings: Prior to installing service utilities or other piping, etc. through structural elements of the building, the contractor shall prepare and submit accurate dimensioned drawings to the Construction Manager for approval of the Architect and/or Structural Engineer for approval indicating the positions and sizes of all sleeves and openings required to accommodate his/her work and installation of his/her piping, equipment, etc. and all with reference to the established dimensional grid of the building. Such drawings must be submitted in sufficient time to allow proper coordination with reinforcing steel shop drawings and proper placing in the field.
 - J. Control Valve and Circuit Location Charts and Diagrams: The contractor shall prepare a complete set of inked or typewritten control valve and circuit location diagrams, charts, diagrams and lists under frame glass in appropriate designed equipment rooms as directed. The contractor shall also furnish one-line diagrams as well as such color-coding of piping and wiring and identifying charges as specified or required. This information is to be framed under glass and installed where directed. The Contractor shall also provide the University a second complete set of the control valve and circuit location diagrams, charts, diagrams and lists not under glass.
 - K. Warranties:

1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within the (10) days after completion of the applicable item of work. Leave the date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Final Acceptance of the building and prior to receipt of final payment.
2. Make other submittals within ten (10) days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond the Date of Substantial Completion, submit within (10) days after written acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period. Final payment will not be approved until the Owner has received all warranties.
4. Warranty periods for all items installed as part of the Work under this Contract will start at 'Final Acceptance' of the entire scope of Work on the Project.
5. Co-execute submittals when required.
6. Warranty Manual: Bind all warranties and bonds in a commercial type 8 1/2" X 11" three D side ring binder with durable plastic covers.
 - a. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of General Contractor and equipment suppliers; and name of responsible company principal.
 - b. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of the product or work item.
 - c. Transmit two (2) copies of the "Warranties Manual" to the University prior to submission of Final Application for Payment.
7. A certificate of Asbestos shall certify that no asbestos or asbestos-containing products are or have been installed as part of this project.

1.8 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:
 1. Maintenance manuals.
 2. Record documents.
 3. Spare parts and materials.
 4. Tools.
 5. Lubricants.
 6. Fuels.
 7. Identification systems.
 8. Control sequences.
 9. Hazards.
 10. Cleaning.
 11. Warranties and bonds.
 12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:
 1. Startup.
 2. Shutdown.
 3. Emergency operations.
 4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 5. Safety procedures.
 6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

7. Effective energy utilization.
- C. Allow a minimum of three (3) hours training for all of the Owners personnel who will be involved with the maintenance or operation for each piece of equipment or system that requires any type of maintenance or operation.
- D. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by the Owner, submit completed documents within ten (10) days after written acceptance and prior to receipt of final payment.
- E. The contractor shall submit the as-built documents to the Owner's Project Manager for review by the Architect/Engineer whether altered or not with a certification as to the accuracy of the information thereon at the time of contract completion and before final payment will be made to the contractor. After acceptance by the Architect/Engineer, the contractor will furnish two (2) sets of all shop and/or erection drawings used for as-built documentation.
 1. All as-built drawings as submitted by the contractor shall be labeled "as-built" and dated above the title block. This information shall be checked, edited and certified by the Architect/Engineer who shall then transpose such information from the contractor's as-built drawings to the original tracings and certify that such tracing reflect "as-built" status and deliver said tracings to the University. Where shop drawings have been used by the contractor for as-built documentation the tracing provided shall include cross-reference information, which shall be included in the set of as-built drawings furnished to the University. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall pay for the cost of erasable transparencies for its as-built drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are vision-detracting materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.

- 1) removal of putty stains from glass and mirrors; wash and polish inside and outside;
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean and dust free. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
 - 1) removal of spots, paint and soil from resilient, glaze and unglazed masonry and ceramic flooring and wall work;
 - d. Vacuum as required and advisable and wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps to a mark free condition.
 - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, mud, stones and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - 1) restoration of all landscaping, roadway and walkways to pre-existing condition; damage to trees and plantings shall be repaired in the next planting season and such shall be guaranteed for one (1) year from date of repair and/or replanting;
 - f. removal of marks, undesirable stains, fingerprints, other soil, dust or dirt from painted, decorated or stained woodwork, plaster or plasterboard, metal acoustic tile and equipment surfaces;
 - g. removal of temporary floor protections; clean, wash or otherwise treat and/or polish all finished floors as directed;
 - h. clean exterior and interior metal surfaces, including doors and window frames and hardware, of oil stains, dust, dirt, paint and the like; polish where applicable and leave without fingerprints or blemishes;
 - i. removal of all pollutants of any kind or nature deposited or remaining upon the site or upon the University's property as a result of the construction work on this project;
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
- 1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017820 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for coordinating operation and maintenance manuals covering the Work of multiple contracts.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit two (2) draft copies of each manual at least fifteen (15) calendar days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Owner will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
 - 1. In lieu of hard copies, Contractor may submit digital copies in PDF format.

- B. Final Submittal: Submit two copies of each manual in final form at least fifteen (15) calendar days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15days after final inspection.
 - 1. For final submission, Contractor shall submit digital copy in PDF format. All closeout documents, as builds, etc to be submitted in digital format. Submit final volumes revised, to the authorized representative of the Owner as required in these Contract Documents.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.

4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 2. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets. These manuals shall include a complete description of all systems and equipment, diagrams indicating connectors, oiling requirements, types of lubricants to be used and method of operating equipment. Included within the manuals shall be a list of names, addresses and telephone numbers of sub-contractors involved in the installation and firms capable of performing services for each mechanical item.
 3. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual. Internally subdivide the binders contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below and with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
 - a. PART 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, contact persons and telephone numbers of Architects, Engineers, Contractors, Subcontractors and suppliers.
 - b. PART 2: Maintenance instructions subdivided by MasterSpec Format Sections as listed within these Contract Documents. For each Section identify names, addresses, contact persons and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following (in addition to the items listed in "G" above):
 - 1) Significant design criteria
 - 2) List of equipment.
 - 3) Parts list for each component.
 - 4) Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - 5) Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
 4. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 5. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.

6. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.

8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.

2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts, Extra Materials and Maintenance Materials
1. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. If there are no quantities specified then provide a minimum of five percent (5%) of:
 - a. all interior finish materials (attic stock).
 - b. the number of lamps and ballast needed for every light fixture.
 - c. the total number of automatic light sensors
 - d. the total number of each filter type required for each Mechanical Unit requiring filters.
 2. Provide 100% of all spare parts necessary to operate and maintain all equipment and building systems within the design parameters and/or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier.
 3. Deliver to Project Manager and obtain receipt prior to final payment.
 4. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Special Tools
1. Provide any "special tools" (one of each type) if required as part of the operation and maintenance of any of the systems herein specified. "Special tools" are devices that are considered unique to a specified system and necessary for maintenance and operation of that system, and not normally part of the maintenance department inventory.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017820

SECTION 018200 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Related Sections include the following, as applicable to this project:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for administrative and procedural requirements for demonstration and training allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for pre-instruction conferences.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.
- C. Allowances: Furnish demonstration and training instruction time under the Demonstration and Training Allowance as specified in Division 1 Section "Allowances."
- D. Unit Price for Instruction Time: Length of instruction time will be measured by actual time spent performing demonstration and training in required location. No payment will be made for time spent assembling educational materials, setting up, or cleaning up.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit two (2) copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit two (2) complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructors.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and

documentation of performance-based test.

- E. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two (2) copies within seven (7) days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date videotape was recorded.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Control Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.
- D. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data

has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
1. Motorized doors, including overhead coiling doors, overhead coiling grilles, and automatic entrance doors.
 2. Equipment, including stage equipment, projection screens, loading dock equipment, waste compactors, food-service equipment, residential appliances and laboratory fume hoods, etc.
 3. Fire-protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps and fire-extinguishing systems.
 4. Intrusion detection systems.
 5. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators and cranes.
 6. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 7. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 8. Heat generation, including boilers, feed water equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, and water distribution piping.
 9. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps and distribution piping.
 10. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment, air distribution systems and terminal equipment and devices.
 11. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 12. Electrical service and distribution, including transformers, switchboards, panel boards, uninterruptible power supplies and motor controls.
 13. Packaged engine generators, including transfer switches.
 14. Lighting equipment and controls.
 15. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, clocks and programming, voice and data and television equipment.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.

- f. Warranties and bonds.
- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training

module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.

- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven (7) calendar days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral and a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEOTAPES

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training videotapes. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Videotape Format: Provide high-quality VHS color videotape in full-size cassettes.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by dubbing audio narration off-site after videotape is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- E. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

END OF SECTION 018200

SECTION 024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.
- D. Pre-demolition photographs or video.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- G. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 8 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
DR. HOLZBERG SUITE
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 035413 - GYPSUM CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes gypsum-cement-based, self-leveling underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certifying that products are compatible.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.
- B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certify in writing that products are compatible.
- C.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
 - 1. Place gypsum-cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor-covering products and adhesives, to ensure compatibility of products. Underlayment shall be applied where existing conditions are not suitable for installation of finish flooring as determined by flooring manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM-CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. Underlayment: Gypsum-cement-based, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maxxon Corporation: Gyp-Crete. (Basis-of-Design)
 - b. Or Approved Equal
 - 2. Cement Binder: Gypsum or blended gypsum cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 2000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 472.
 - 4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.
- B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch; or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.
- D. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.
- E. Sealer: Primer sealer product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for sealing floor areas to receive glue down floor finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
- C. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, and prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.

2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
 3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035413

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 3. Wood furring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 3. Post-installed anchors.
 - 4. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC2.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood nailers and blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

- E. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Furring.
- F. Dimension Lumber Items: any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- G. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- H. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- I. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.4 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
- 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- 2. Show large-scale details.
- 3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.

4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
 5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following:
1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
 - a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.
 2. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
 2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
 3. Adhesives.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.

2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
1. Manufacturer: Wilsonart
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 4. Edges: Grade HGS.
 5. Pattern Direction: As indicated.
- G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

- K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.
 2. Match Architect's sample.
 3. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, gloss finish.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
 2. Mill lumber before treatment and implement procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying

sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of architectural cabinets.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware.
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, soft-closing.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- E. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
- F. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted.
 - a. Type: Full extension.
 - b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
 - 2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
 - 4. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 - 5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
- G. Door As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Drawer Locks: As indicated on drawings.
- I. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- J. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2 1/2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Color: Black.
- K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.

L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
- 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following types of fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire walls, fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
 - 1. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provides products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
4. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in

construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

- C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by an approved inspecting agency and building official, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturer's:
 - 1. Grace Construction Products.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - 4. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 5. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire-barrier walls.

2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. Horizontal assemblies include floors.
 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- H. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- I. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to the following items:
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.

- d. Fillers for sealants.
- 2. Temporary forming materials.
- 3. Substrate primers.
- 4. Collars.
- 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Non-hardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within **6 inches** of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 EXPLANATION OF UL SYSTEM NUMBERING METHOD

- A. The format of the UL Listing Numbers for Firestop Systems Designs appearing in the UL Directory is Alpha – Alpha-Numeric, such as CAJ-1000 for example.
- B. The first “Alpha” grouping uses the following characters to identify the type of penetrated fire separation:
 - 1. “C” for both floor and wall penetrations
 - 2. “F” for floor penetrations only
 - 3. “W” for wall penetrations only
- C. The second “Alpha” grouping uses the following characters to identify the type of construction:
 - 1. “A” For concrete floors less than or equal to 5 inches thick (minimum)
 - 2. “B” For concrete floors greater than 5 inches thick (minimum)
 - 3. “C” For framed floors
 - 4. “D” For deck construction
 - 5. “E-I” Reserved for future use
 - 6. “J” For concrete or masonry walls less than or equal to 8 inches thick (minimum)
 - 7. “K” For concrete or masonry walls greater than 8 inches thick (minimum)
 - 8. “L” For framed walls
 - 9. “M” For bulkheads
 - 10. “N-Z” Reserved for future use
- D. The numeric grouping will use the following sequences of numbers for the penetrating items shown:
 - 1. 0000-0999 None, No penetrating items.
 - 2. 1000-1999 Metal pipe, conduit, or tubing.
 - 3. 2000-2999 Non-metallic pipe, conduit, or tubing.
 - 4. 3000-3999 Electrical cables.

5. 4000-4999 Electrical cables in a cable tray.
6. 5000-5999 Insulated pipes.
7. 6000-6999 Miscellaneous electrical penetrants such as bus ducts.
8. 6000-7000 Miscellaneous mechanical penetrants such as air ducts.
9. 8000-8999 Mixed penetrants containing any of the above.
10. 9000-9999 Reserved for future use.

3.8 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Firestopping with No Penetrating Items [FS-<#>]:
 1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [W-J-] [W-L-].
 2. UL Numbers: 0001-0999.
 3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Mortar.
- C. Firestopping for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing [FS-<#>]:
 1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [C-BK-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [F-E-] [W-J-] [W-K-] [W-L-] [W-N-].
 2. UL Numbers: 1001-1999.
 3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Mortar.
- D. Firestopping for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing [FS-<#>]:
 1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [C-BK-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [F-E-] [W-J-] [W-K-] [W-L-] [W-N-].
 2. UL Numbers: 2001-2999.
 3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips.
 - e. Firestop device.

- E. Firestopping for Electrical Cables [FS-<#>]:
1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [C-BK-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [F-E-] [W-J-] [W-K-] [W-L-].
 2. UL Numbers: 3001-3999.
 3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Silicone foam.
 - e. Pillows/bags.
- F. Firestopping for Cable Trays with Electric Cables [FS-<#>]:
1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [W-J-] [W-K-] [W-L-].
 2. UL Numbers: 4001-4999.
 3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
 - c. Silicone foam.
 - d. Pillows/bags.
 - e. Mortar.
- G. Firestopping for Insulated Pipes [FS-<#>]:
1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [C-BK-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [F-E-] [W-J-] [W-L-] [W-N-].
 2. UL Numbers: 5001-5999.
 3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
 - c. Silicone foam.
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips.
- H. Firestopping for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants [FS-<#>]:
1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [W-L-] [W-J-].
 2. UL Numbers: 6001-6999.
 3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
 - c. Mortar.
- I. Firestopping for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants [FS-<#>]:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [F-E-] [W-J-] [W-L-] [W-N-].
2. UL Numbers: 7001-7999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or both of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Mortar.

J. Firestopping for Groupings of Penetrants [FS-<#>]:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [F-E-] [W-J-] [W-L-].
2. UL Numbers: 8001-8999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Mortar.
 - c. Intumescent wrap strips.
 - d. Firestop device.
 - e. Intumescent composite sheet.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Butyl sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction field-adhesion-test reports.
- C. Field-adhesion-test reports.
- D. Sample warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 3. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.

- b. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 290 FPS-NB.
- c. Pecora Corporation; 890FTS.
- d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2.3 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS1700 Sanitary.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Construction Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex 600.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 850A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform five tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-1.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-2.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior door and window frames.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic Latex.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-3.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics JS-4.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors".
 - 2. Section 088000 "Glazing".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 3. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 5. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

6. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: Prepare Samples to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction. Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

E. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each unit to permit air circulation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be acceptable for inclusion in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Curries Company, an ASSA ABLOY Company

2. Pioneer Industries
3. Republic Doors and Frames
4. Steelcraft, an Allegion Company
5. or approved equal.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR FRAMES

A. Construct interior frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
3. Construction: Face welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled. Used only for reinforcements and other internal components not exposed to view.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Provide insulation at frames installed in wall assemblies indicated to receive insulation.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs. Exposed fasteners are prohibited and shall be countersunk, filled and ground smooth.
 - 3. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.

- 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
4. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- D. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on secure side of interior frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 6. Moldings for Glazed Lites: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
 7. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with standard steel frames, minimum 5/8 inch high, unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
 2. Dry film thickness of primer shall not be less than 0.7 mils.

- B. Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning"; remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel; comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- C. Finish hollow metal doors and frames after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

- c. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - d. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 4. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions. Exposed fasteners are prohibited.
 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081213

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Fire rated core doors with wood-veneer faces.
3. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
4. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081313 "Hollow Metal Frames".
2. Section 087100 "Door Hardware".
3. Section 088000 "Glazing".
4. Division 09 "Finishes" for field painting, staining and/or transparent finishing of doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door, include details of core and edge construction, louvers, vision panels, reinforcement blocking for hardware and trim for openings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 4. Undercuts.
 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- C. Shop drawing schedules shall list door numbers identical to those shown on the Architectural drawings.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.
- E. Certification: On door manufacturer's letterhead stating that all blocking required for scheduled hardware is provided in each door, of the proper dimension, to properly receive scheduled hardware provided.
- F. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification and/or WI Certified Compliance Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the requirements of the following:
 - 1. N.F.P.A. National Fire Protection Association
 - 2. W.D.M.A. Wood Door Manufacturers Association
 - 3. U.L. Underwriters' Laboratory, Inc.
 - 4. W.H.I. Warnock Hersey International
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body and is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and

maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirement, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Graham Wood Doors, an Assa Abloy Group Company.
 - 2. Marshfield Door Systems.
 - 3. VT Industries.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
 - 1. Provide Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
 - 1. Extra Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 and/or UL 10C.
1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection resistance ratings indicated. (45, 60 and 90 Minute rated doors.)
 3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 4. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- E. Particleboard-Core Doors:
1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
 - c. 5-inch mid-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
 3. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- F. Mineral-Core Doors:
1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
 2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch mid-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - d. 4-1/2-by-10-inch lock blocks except where devices are to be used in which case lock blocking shall be 5-by-18 inch.
 - e. 5-by-10-inch corner blocks in all doors receiving exit devices with concealed or vertical rods.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
1. Species: Red Oak.
2. Cut: Plain sliced.
3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
6. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 10 feet or more.
7. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
8. Transom Match: Continuous match.
9. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
10. Core: Particleboard
11. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
12. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in 45, 60 and 90-Minute Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

C. Wood Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard solid-wood louvers unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
 - 3. Comply with tolerance requirements of NWWDA and NFPA 80 for pre-fitting. Machine doors for hardware requiring cutting of doors. Comply with final hardware templates and wood and hollow metal frame shop drawings and with hardware templates and other essential information required ensuring proper fit of doors and hardware.
 - 4. A plus or minus 1/32" will be allowed on all hardware locations. A plus 1/32" minus 1/64" tolerance will be allowed on lock front preparation cutouts.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- D. Electrified Openings: Doors shall be pre-wired with sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide Molex type standardized plug in connectors to accommodate up to twelve wires.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099000 or per manufacturer's standards.
- B. Doors for Transparent Finish: Shop prime faces and all four edges with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish. Seal edges of cutouts and mortises with first coat of finish.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
1. Grade: Premium.
 2. Finish: AWI conversion varnish for cherry wood or catalyzed polyurethane for birch, maple or oak) system.
 3. Finish: WDMA TR-4 conversion varnish or TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 4. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Effect: Semi-filled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores.
 6. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for doors and storefront framing.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code -New Jersey edition, current adopted version.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of glass product and glazing material indicated.

- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer, licensed in the State the Project is located, responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For coated glass, insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

- 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- 1. Gaurdian Industries Corporation.
- 2. JE Berkowitz, LP
- 3. Oldcastle Building Envelope
- 4. Pilkington North America
- 5. PPG Industries, Inc.
- 6. Or otherwise listed with specific glass types in other Sections.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to

remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer; licensed in the State the Project is located in, and as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 - 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 - 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the glazing manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 1/4 inch.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance

Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM, or silicone gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
 - 1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600.
 2. Applications: Interior perimeter joints between frame and opening.
- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated. Refer to Section 084433 "Sloped Glazing Assemblies" for additional information and requirements.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without

developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

- A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to individual Specification Sections and assemblies requiring glazing for specific glazing types.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088000.01 – GLAZING SELECTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 -

1.1 MONOLITHIC GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type [GL-1]: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: PPG Industries, Inc.; 'Clear'.
2. Minimum Thickness of Glass Ply: 1/4-inch. <or Insert thickness designation and MODIFY VALUES below with <http://glasselect.oldcastlebe.com/>>
3. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 1.02 maximum.
4. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.93 maximum.
5. Visible Light Transmittance: 89 percent minimum.
6. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.81 maximum.
7. Safety glazing required.

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, accessories, equipment, incidentals to complete gypsum board assembly work, as indicated and required including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard.
2. Tile Backing Panels.
3. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing and Furring.
4. Metal Grid Ceiling and Soffit Suspension System.
5. Accessories and trim.
6. Taping and Spackling.
7. Reinforcing and blocking to receive and support the work of other trades.
8. Building in items furnished by other trades and/or contracts.

- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry	Division 6
Building Insulation	Division 7
Ceramic Tile	Division 9
Painting	Division 9
Mechanical and Electrical Items and Fixtures	Divisions 22, 23, 26, & 28

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings showing layout, locations, fabrication, and installation of all control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments of other units of work including concealed blocking.
- C. Submit ceiling grid and soffit suspension system layout drawings, to scale, showing spacing, dimensions of members, direction of main runners, edge conditions where abutting other

surfaces, seismic bracing details, custom trim and ceiling opening locations including; location of diffusers, grilles, lighting fixtures, smoke detectors, sprinklers, and other items.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the requirements of the following:

1. ASTM C 474 “Standard Test Methods for Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Board Construction.”
2. ASTM C 475 “Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.”
3. ASTM C 645 “Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.”
4. ASTM C 754 “Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products.”
5. ASTM C 840 “Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.”
6. ASTM C 919 “Standard Specification for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.”
7. ASTM C 954 “Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inches (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in thickness.”
8. ASTM C 1002 “Standard Specification for Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel or Metal Plaster Bases.”
9. ASTM C 1047 “Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.”
10. ASTM C 1396 “Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard.”
11. GA-216 “Recommend Specifications for the Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.”
12. GA-600 “Fire Resistance Design Manual.”

B. Fire Resistance Ratings: As indicated by reference to designations in UL “Fire Resistance Directory,” or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Sound Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to assemblies indicated and in accordance with ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency to achieve the STC Rating indicated, or if not indicated, a minimum STC Rating as indicated on the drawings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original unopened containers, packages or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Use or develop a written plan for the management of the jobsite for the delivery, storage, installation and protection of the products until completion of the project.

- C. Store materials inside under cover and in manner to keep them dry, protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, condensation, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, damage, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.
- D. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces. Protect metal corner beads and trim from being bent or damaged.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent, for environmental conditions before, during and after application of gypsum board construction work.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Room temperatures shall be maintained at not less than 50 degrees F, during application of gypsum board for a minimum period of 48 hours prior to, during and following application of gypsum board, joint treatment materials and bonding of adhesives.
- C. Further maintain not more than 80 degrees F (27 deg C) for 7 days prior to application of gypsum base, continuously during application, and after application until plaster skim coat is dry.
- D. Avoid exposure to excessive, repetitive or continuous moisture, before, during, and after installation. Eliminate sources of moisture immediately
- E. Ventilation: Adequate ventilation shall be maintained in the work area of building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for drying of joint treatment material and plaster skim coat during installation and curing period. Avoid drafts during dry, hot weather to prevent too rapid drying.
- F. Do not install interior gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- G. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
- H. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following or approved equal.

1. Metal Support Materials:

Dale/Incor, Inc.
National Gypsum Co.
Dietrich Industries, Inc.

2. Grid Suspension Assemblies:

Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
Chicago Metallic Corp.
USG Interiors, Inc.

3. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

Georgia-Pacific Corp.
Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
United States Gypsum Co.

4. Deflection Track and Clips:

The Steel Network, Inc.
or approved equal

2.2 STEEL PARTITION & SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Metal Studs: ASTM C645; 0.0329 (20 gauge) min. thickness of base metal unless otherwise indicated. Hot dipped galvanized per ASTM A 653, G 40, (G60 at showers, toilet rooms, and other interior locations subject to high humidity, steam and water).

1. Depth of Section: 3-5/8", or as otherwise indicated.

2. Runners: Match studs; type recommended by stud manufacturer for floor and ceiling support of studs, and for vertical abutment of drywall work at other work.

B. Furring Members: ASTM C645; 0.0179 (25 gauge) hat-shaped. Face width, 1-1/4" with 7/8" depth. Designed for screw attachment. Hot dipped galvanized per ASTM A 653, G 40, (G60 at showers, toilet rooms, and other interior locations subject to high humidity, steam and water).

C. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 GRID CEILING & SOFFIT SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Grid Suspension System: Interior Ceilings and Soffits shall be constructed with direct hung drywall T-Bar suspension system used in lieu of carrying channel and metal furring. System

shall meet minimum requirements of ASTM C 645; minimum G60 hot dipped galvanized for use at showers, toilet rooms, and other interior locations subject to high humidity, steam and water; minimum G40 hot dipped galvanized at other interior areas. Steel thickness shall be .0179 before application of protective coating.

1. Main Beam: Heavy duty, double-web steel construction, conforming with ASTM C 635, hot dipped galvanized, 1-1/2" web height (1-11/16" at curved ceilings) with rectangular top bulb, and prefinished 15/16" flange or 1-1/2" flange (1-1/2" at curved ceilings). Fire-rated main beam shall be formed to include integral splice for expansion relief. Web is to be formed to receive override cross tee.
2. Primary Furring Cross Tees: Double-web steel construction, hot-dipped galvanized, 1-1/2" web height with rectangular bulb and hot dipped 1-1/2" knurled flange.
3. Secondary Framing Cross Tees: (for fixtures) Double web steel construction, hot dipped galvanized, 1-1/2" web height with rectangular bulb and 15/16" flange (48" for 'Type G' fixtures); (49" for 'Type F' fixtures).
4. Hat Channel Furring: 48" x 1 3/8" x 7/8" hot dipped galvanized steel compatible with main beams.
5. Wall Molding: Hot dipped galvanized steel, hemmed angle molding, 1-1/4" height with 1-1/4" flange or unhemmed channel molding 3/4" x 1-9/16" x 1-1/4".
6. Ceiling Hanger Wire: Hot dipped galvanized steel, no. 12 gauge. Hanger pull out to exceed 500 lbs.
7. Screws meeting ASTM C 1002 for wallboard application shall be bugle head screws in accordance with thickness of used material.
8. Assorted Trims and Reinforcing Clips that may be required include, but are not limited to manufacturer's appropriate clips for the system specified as follows:
 - a. Angle Molding and Reverse Angle Moldings, Curved perimeter Trim, Angled and Radius Drywall Clips, Transition Clips, Adapter Clips, Retention Clips, Beam End Retaining Clips, Direct Load Ceiling Clips, Stiffening, etc. as indicated and required.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM WALLBOARD

- A. Panel Size: Provide panels in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with the support system indicated.
- B. All Gypsum Wallboards: ASTM C-1396; tapered edges, Type X for fire resistance rated assemblies.

1. Smooth Regular Faced Gypsum Wallboard: 5/8" thick, unless otherwise indicated, with long ends tapered. Use Type X where required for fire resistance rated assemblies.
2. Flexible Gypsum Wallboard: 1/4" thick, unless otherwise indicated, manufactured to bend to fit tight radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type panels of the same thickness, with long ends tapered. Apply in double layer at curved assemblies unless additional layers are indicated.
3. Interior Gypsum Ceiling Board: 5/8" thick, unless otherwise indicated, manufactured with a special gypsum core containing additives to offer greater support and sag resistance for water based spray texture paints and insulation than 5/8" standard regular-type panels. Use Type X where required for fire resistance rated assemblies.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Panel Size: Provide panels in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with the support system indicated.
- B. Water-Resistant Gypsum Wallboard for use at toilet rooms, locker rooms: 5/8" thick, unless otherwise indicated, manufactured with a special water resistant core and faced with chemically treated multi-layered face and back papers to combat moisture penetration, with long ends tapered, green finish paper. Use Type X where required for fire resistance rated assemblies.
- C. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A 118.9, 1/2" thick, unless otherwise indicated, cement board is a water-durable tile base for shower areas. Durock by United States Gypsum or approved equal.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047. Provide manufacturer's standard trim accessories of types indicated for drywall work, formed of electro-galvanized steel 28 gage (minimum) unless otherwise indicated with either knurled and perforated or expanded flanges for nailing or screwing and beaded for concealment of flanges in joint compound.
 1. Provide corner beads at outside corners, LC-Beads (J-Bead) at exposed panel edges, L-Beads, U-Beads, special L-kerf-type edge trim beads and one-piece expansion (control) joint beads.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Joint Treatment Materials: Comply with ASTM C 475 and recommendations of manufacturer.
- B. Joint tape:

1. Use perforated paper type for interior wallboard and exterior gypsum ceiling board. Use 10-by-10 glass mesh for glass mat gypsum sheathing board and veneer plaster base panels with plaster bonder. For tile backing panels, Use 2” alkali-resistant fiberglass tape unless otherwise recommended by the panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint compound: Comply with ASTM C 475 and recommendations of the manufacturer.
1. For interior gypsum wallboard use setting-type taping compound followed by coats of setting-type sandable topping compound or as otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
 2. For tile backing panels use the type recommended by the manufacturer for the application required at this project.
- D. Concealed Acoustical Sealant: Non-drying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, non-bleeding, gunnable synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed applications per ASTM C 919.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- B. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot grouting steel door frames, transoms, side lites and borrowed lites.
- C. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum panels to steel framing.
- D. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002
- E. Framing screws: ASTM C 646 - Corrosion Resistant
- F. Power actuated fasteners: Type recommended by manufacturer for securing runners and furring strips to masonry and concrete.
- G. Steel drill screws: ASTM C 954 - Corrosion Resistant for fastening panels to steel members.
- H. Screws for cementitious backer units: Type and size as recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.
- I. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

- J. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Installer must examine the areas and conditions under which gypsum board assembly work is to be installed and notify the General Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 METAL SUPPORT

- A. Comply with specified standards.
- B. Metal Studs: Space maximum 16" o/c, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Furring Channels: Space maximum 16" o/c, unless otherwise indicated, and at not more than 4" from floor and ceiling lines or abutting walls, Secure in place 24" o/c on alternate flanges.
- D. Install Framing, Bracing and Connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, etc., whether shown or not, as required to provide a complete, rigid, stable and structurally sound installation.
- E. Install supplementary framing and bracing at terminations in the work and for support of fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, handrails, grab bars, accessories, furnishings, otherwise indicated, to comply with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer and "Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co.
- F. Extend partition framing tight to overhead floor construction except as otherwise shown.
- G. Install auxiliary framing at termination of drywall work, and at openings, as required for support of both the drywall construction and other work indicated for support thereon.
- H. Do not bridge building expansion joints and control joints with support system, frame both sides of joints with furring and other supports as indicated.
- I. Install grid suspension system materials in accordance with Ceiling and Interior Systems Construction Association's (CISCA) "Ceiling System's Handbook" and manufacturer's printed instructions. Also comply with governing regulations, referenced standards, industry standards applicable to the work and as shown on final approved shop drawings.
- J. Install grid suspension systems to comply with ASTM C 636, with hangers supported from overhead construction. Locate hangers near each end and spaced on 4' centers along carrying channel or main runners. Level to a tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0".

- K. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
1. Hangers: No. 12 hanger wires spaced 4'-0" o/c in both directions, closer spacing if loads increase due to additional loading. Provide extra wires to hang lights, diffusers, etc. independent of grid.
 2. Main Beam: Install at 4'-0" o/c with internal splice having expansion detail on both ends. Rout holes spaced 8" o/c to receive cross tees (spaced 16" o/c).
 3. Cross Tees: Install at 16" o/c.
 4. Vertical Steps, Soffits, Slopes, Curves: Use Drywall Angle Clips, Direct Load Ceiling Clips, Radius Clips, Drywall Attachment Clips, Transition Clips, Beam Adapter Clips, Retention Clips, Beam End Retaining Clips, Stiffening Braces, etc. or approved equal and additional wires as needed.
 5. Accessories: Use Perimeter Trim and Angle Trim, Perimeter Channel Molding, Clips, Reinforcing Plates as recommended by system manufacturer or approved equal and additional wires as required.
- L. Drywall to Acoustical transition: To form a transition from a drywall ceiling to an acoustical ceiling, use Drywall Transition Clips which allows use of the grid as a transitional trim.
- M. Provide additional framing and blocking to build in and support items furnished in other Sections and other Contracts.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL SYSTEM SUPPORT

- A. Attach metal floor and top tracks in accordance with ASTM C 745 to beams and to underside of roof deck with suitable fasteners spaced no more than 24" on centers. Apply three (3) continuous bead of acoustical sealant above ceiling runner channels.
- B. Install metal studs of appropriate gage and depth at specified spacing to meet intended fire rating and structural requirements.
- C. Insert metal studs into floor and ceiling tracks and twist into position. Space studs on 16 inch centers. Screw studs to bottom and top/ceiling runners with sheet metal screws, (2) at top/ceiling and bottom. Provide additional studs not more than 2 inches from abutting partitions, and other construction. At corners, position on stud so that it forms the outside corner. Construct rough bucks and erect in place by cutting flanges and rigidly fastening to face of double studs with screws. Provide stud on each side of control joint set 1/2 inches apart.
- D. Provide offsets and furring framing to form soffits, for pipe chases and other work. Fabricate special framing and hangers using 1-1/2" screw channels in addition to studs and runners

specified. Space framing at not greater than 20" centers. Fasten members where required for rigidity using sheet metal screws or staples, as recommended by framing manufacturer.

- E. Provide additional framing to build in and support items such as handrails, grab bars, electrical components, etc. furnished under other sections. All work shall be accurately located, plumb, level and true to line.
- F. Install sound attenuation blankets between studs of operable partition soffits. Carry full height above finished ceiling. Butt all joints tight.

3.4 WALLBOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of gypsum board products shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840 "Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board".
- B. Inspect all surfaces and framing to which gypsum wallboard is to be applied. Remedy all conditions that will jeopardize satisfactory finish walls prior to installation of drywall. Check alignment and plumb of all framing and furring. Insulation will be double layer of wallboard unless noted otherwise.
- C. Install sound attenuation blankets as indicated, and in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations for installation and attachment, prior to gypsum base unless readily installed after base has been installed on one side.
- D. Install appropriate gypsum panel parallel to the framing and up against the floor and metal deck. Use the correct type and length of fastener, including spacing to meet the intended fire resistance rating. Install panels on both sides of the metal framing unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install gypsum soffit and ceiling boards across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- F. Install single layer wallboard assemblies horizontally with Type "S" Bugle head drywall screws spaced not more than 12" o.c. Stagger joints on both sides of two sided partitions. Tightly install sound or thermal batt insulation as indicated between studs. Run three continuous beads of caulking at top of beam prior to installing wallboard. Butt boards together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16" open space between boards. Do not force into place.
- G. Install Double Layer with base layer of wallboard vertically to both sides of studs with Type "S" Bugle head drywall screws spaced not more than 12" o/c. Screw lengths must not be less than 3/8" greater than the total thickness of wallboard. Stagger joints on both sides of partitions with all joints taped. Tightly install sound batt insulation between studs. Face layer to be installed horizontally. Double Layer construction shall be of screw type construction as described in the Gypsum Construction handbook published by U.S.G. Run three continuous beads of caulking at floor prior to installing wallboard. Carry wallboard with insulation tight to underside of roof deck as indicated. Do not install imperfect, damaged or damp boards. Butt

boards together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16" open space between boards. Do not force into place.

- H. Position boards so that like edges abut, tapered edges against tapered edges and mill-cut field-cut ends against mill-cut or field-cut ends. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions. Provide temporary bracing as required until fully adhered.
- I. Install gypsum board with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16-inch open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- J. Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories. Spacing of control and expansion joints shall be as shown and/or in accordance with the gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations.
- K. Install in maximum practical lengths to span wall and ceiling framing without end (butt) joints. If butt joints do occur, stagger joints and locate as far as possible from center of walls and ceilings.
- L. Cut openings in gypsum board to fit items to be built in, including electrical outlets, accessories, etc. Openings shall fit snugly and shall be small enough to be covered by plates and escutcheons. Both face and back paper shall be cut for all cutouts that are not made by use of a saw. Support gypsum board securely around all cutouts and openings.
- M. Allow the other trades to install the needed services (MEP) through the first layer of gypsum board.
- N. Install all required through stop penetrations. Continue installing the remaining gypsum panels to complete the wall in accordance with the fire rated design.
- O. Install fasteners not more than 1" and no closer than 3/8" to end or edges. Space fasteners opposite each other on adjacent ends or edges. Begin fastening from center of wallboard and proceed toward outer end of edges. Apply pressure on wallboard adjacent to fasteners being driven to ensure that wallboard will be secured tightly to framing members. Check for looseness at fastener. Drive fasteners with shank reasonably perpendicular to face of board. Drive screws with a power screwdriver of type recommended by the wallboard manufacturer. Surface of head shall be below surface of paper without cutting paper. Apply acoustic sealant at all penetrations for electric receptacles, switches, wire, piping, ductwork and other applicable sources of sound transmission.
- P. Pack voids in steel door frames and the like, etc. with sound attenuation, where door frames are installed in a wall partition with insulation indicated per the Architectural Drawings.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work.
- C. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed, and except where plastic trim is indicated. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound except where semi-finishing type is indicated. Install L-type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work, and install special kerf-type where other work kerfed to receive long leg of L-type trims. Install U-type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant-filled (including expansion joints).
- D. Install J-type semi-finishing trim where gypsum board edges are not covered by applied moldings.
- E. Omit fastening wallboard closer than one support away from area where casing trim will be installed. Insert metal flange between wallboard and bearing surface, and move in until properly aligned. Fasten wallboard through metal flange before bedding perforated tape.
- F. Maintain metal edge in a true line.

3.6 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Apply bedding compound to edge and end joints and to fastener heads. Use types as recommended by gypsum manufacturer for use with gypsum product being installed. Shear off surplus leaving a tapered groove for embedding tape. Leave no material on high edge. Allow 12 hours for drying before taping.
- B. Apply a uniformly thin layer of bedding compound over the joint approximately 4" wide. Center tape over joints and embed into compound.
- C. Allow compound to dry thoroughly for approximately 24 hours. Cover tape with a coat of compound and spread out 3" on each side of tape. Feather out at edges.
- D. After preceding coat is thoroughly dry, apply another coat with slight uniform crown over joints. This coat must be smooth and with edges feathered out 3" beyond preceding coat.
- E. All fastener heads and dimples shall receive at least three (3) coats of compound. Apply as each coat is applied to joints, allowing at least 24 hours between each coat.
- F. Cover flanges of beads and trim with at least two (2) coats of compound. First layer shall be bedding compound. Apply along with respective coats of compound on joints. Feather out compound approximately 9" from metal bead.
- G. Sand coats of compounds when thoroughly dry and sanding is needed. Avoid roughing surface of gypsum board product.

- H. Leave wallboard uniformly smooth and ready for decoration.

3.7 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Provide temporary protection to installed panels, such as tarps, as required. The intent is to protect the gypsum panels in those areas where, when installed, exhibit increased potential for impingement by water in its liquid state. Protect from cascading water.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to installer, which ensures gypsum board assembly work being without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 092116

SECTION 093000 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals to complete ceramic tile work as shown, specified, and as required for a complete installation including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

- 1. All necessary surface preparation and leveling of substrates.
- 2. Porcelain Ceramic Tile and Trims.
- 3. Tile pattern and field layout of borders, patterns and fields.

- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

Concrete	Division 3
Joint Sealers	Division 7
Toilet Accessories	Division 10

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide materials obtained from one source for each type and color of tile, grout, and setting materials.
- B. Comply with ANSI A137-1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types and grades of tile indicated. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.
- D. Conform to the requirements of the Tile Council of North America, "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation", current edition.
- E. Static Coefficient of Friction: Floor tile shall have a static coefficient of friction greater than 0.6 in accordance with ANSI A-137.1 and ASTM C 1028 (wet).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data, properly identified manufacturer's literature giving material specifications, mortar and grout mixes and installation directions for approval.
- B. For initial selection purposes, submit manufacturer's color pallettes consisting of actual tiles or selections of tile showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for each type of tile indicated. Include samples of grout and accessories requiring color selection. Colors shall be as indicated on drawings or approved equal provided that they blend in with the color schemes selected for the overall project and are of equivalent price grouping as the selected colors.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver all packaged materials to the site in original, unopened containers, clearly indicating manufacturer's name, brand name, and other identifying information.
- B. Store materials in a dry location, off the ground, and in such a manner as to prevent damage or intrusion of foreign matter. Replace all materials that have become damaged or otherwise unfit for use, during delivery or storage.
- C. Tile containers shall be branded with, or have sealed within, the shipping mark and other designations corresponding with the information given on the Master Grade Certificate. Keep containers dry until tiles are removed and checked. Take every precaution not to stain tiles before they are set in place. Do not place warped, over or under burned, stained, or spalled tile in the work.
- D. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials that match products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.
- E. Quantity of Tile and Trim Extra Materials: Provide 3% of each type, composition, color, pattern and size of tile installed on the project. Package in original manufacturer's protective wrapping and clearly identify each container, indicating its contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Provide colors, patterns, borders, fields and designs as indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full color range of colors for the products listed below as manufactured by manufacturers indicated on Drawings or approved equal.
- B. Ceramic Floor Tile:

1. 5/16” thick glazed ceramic floor tile with a static coefficient of friction equal to or greater than 0.6 in multiple colors and layout patterns as indicated or another approved manufacturer having matching colors to blend with the color schemes selected for adjacent materials included in the project. Dimensions as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Ceramic Wall Tile:
1. 5/16” thick matte or gloss glazed wall tile in multiple colors and layout patterns as indicated or another approved manufacturer having matching colors to blend with the color schemes selected for adjacent materials included in the project. Dimensions as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Accessory and Trim Tiles
1. Provide accessory and trim tiles to match colors of floor, base, and wall tile as indicated. Field butt inside corners, bullnose out corners. Trims for thinset and mudset installations as indicated and transitions from mud set to thinset and other floor finishes or transition strips or saddles.
- E. Setting and Mortar Materials:
1. Flexible Polymer modified Portland cement mortar; consisting of two components - liquid polymer and dry set mortar, Hydroment PM by Bostick or approved equal - conforming to A.N.S.I. A118.4 with the polymer having the following characteristics:
 2. Walls: Flexible polymer Latex Modified Portland Cement mortar, A.N.S.I. A118.4 as described above.
 3. Wall Grout: Latex Modified Cement Grout, A.N.S.I. A118.6 in colors as selected by Architect.
- F. Reinforced Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed: ANSI A108.1b:
1. Metal Lath: ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82, galvanized.
 2. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150 Type 1.
 3. Lime: ASTM C 206 Type S or ASTM C 207 Type S.
 4. Sand: ASTM C 144.
 5. Water: Potable.
- G. Penetrating Sealer/Grout Release: Of type and consistency as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent staining by grouts and reduce staining by waters and oils. Apply to tiles in strict accordance with manufacturer’s written requirements.

H. Tile Cleaner

1. Product specifically acceptable to manufacturer of tile and grout manufacturer for application indicated and as recommended by or Ceramic Tile Institute.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas where tile will be installed with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, square of layout and other conditions affecting performance of work. Report discrepancies to the Architect in writing prior to proceeding with work for resolution. Commencement of work indicates Contractor's acceptance of existing conditions and any corrective work thereafter will be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films and curing compounds.
- C. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units or work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Conform to the TCNA "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" and to the ANSI Specifications referenced therein.
- B. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions for mixing and installation of proprietary materials.
- C. Center design layout for fields, patterns, borders and designs on applied areas and so that no tile is less than half size. Start corner tile at half tile width minimum. Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor and base are the same size. Provide uniform widths. Design layout for fields, patterns, borders and designs shall be provided by time of submittal review by Architect.
- D. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions, except as otherwise shown.
- E. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disrupting pattern of joint alignments.
- F. Cut and drill tile and trim shapes accurately without damage. Rub all exposed cut edges smooth with abrasive stone.

- G. Comply with recommendations of TCNA for location and design of expansion joints, if not shown on the drawings. Notify Architect of intended locations prior to beginning work.
- H. Press tile firmly into mortar and beat it to a true surface before initial set occurs. See that full contact is obtained to insure that there are no sizable voids. Adjust any tile that is out of alignment.
- I. Grout tile is to comply with referenced installation standards, using grout materials indicated. Mix and install proprietary components to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.

3.3 SETTING METHODS

- A. Conform to the following listed setting methods described in the latest edition of the TCNA Handbook Specification.
- B. Ceramic Tile Floors:
 - 1. F115-2K: Concrete subfloor, Cement Mortar, Epoxy Grout, at all toilet rooms requiring thinset.
- C. Ceramic Tile Walls, Base:
 - 1. W243: In dry areas with limited water exposure, over water resistant gypsum board screwed to well braced metal studs, Latex-Portland cement mortar bond coat, Latex Modified Cement grout.
- D. Thresholds: TR611-2K.

3.4 CURING

- A. Moist cure floor tile per TCNA recommendations. Cover floor with polyethylene sheets. Add water to surface on second day after setting and replace sheeting.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter. Cleaning materials, other than water, and methods must be specifically acceptable to the manufacturer's of each tile, each grout, and the waterproofing/setting bed material and so indicated in manufacturer's printed instructions or approval on letterhead. Protect adjacent work. Flush with clean water before and after cleaning. Leave finished installations clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, or otherwise defective tile work.

- B. Protection: When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with Kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent damage and wear.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from using tiles floors for at least 3 days after grouting is completed. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

- 1. Acoustical Panels.
- 2. Metal Suspension Systems.
- 3. Metal Edge Moldings and Trim.
- 4. Miscellaneous accessories including Beam End Retaining Clips, Hold-Down Clips, Stiffening Braces and Hanger Wire, etc.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for ceilings and soffits.
- 2. Division 21 – Fire Suppression related work.
- 3. Division 22 – Plumbing related work.
- 4. Division 23 – Mechanical related work.
- 5. Division 26 – Electrical related work.

- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product and accessory.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch square samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.

2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Suspended ceiling components including spacing, direction of main runners, edge conditions, trim(s) and room centering.
 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Smoke Detectors.
 5. Perimeter moldings.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.
- B. Contractor should be aware that the reflected ceiling plans and layouts may vary due to job conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

- E. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANEL TYPES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be include in the work include, but are not limited to the following, or approved equal:
 1. Armstrong Corporation. (Basis of Design for performance, design and quality)
 2. CertainTeed Corporation, a Saint-Gobain Company.
 3. USG Corporation.
- B. Acoustical panel designations below are interior applications for high humidity and unconditioned spaces. Provide antimicrobial paint to inhibit mold and mildew growth and provide 30 year performance guarantee against sag or warp.

C. **ACP-1**

Panel Style/Model:	#1940, Ultima (Square Lay-In)
Size:	24"x24"x3/4"
Fire Rating:	Class A, not for use as a fire rated ceiling assembly
NRC:	0.80
CAC:	35
LR:	0.87
Color	White
Suspension System:	Prelude ML 15/16" Exposed Tee System
Color	White

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing

according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- a. Type: Post installed expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 for Class SC 1 service condition.
2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Components: Main runner and cross tees shall be double-web hot dipped galvanized steel construction per ASTM A635 with 15/16" type exposed flange design, unless otherwise indicated. Members shall be fire/flame rated and seismic zone rated. Each exposed bottom flange shall be continuous with unbroken roll formed cap the length of the member. Cap shall be steel, finished as specified below.
1. Structural Classification: Intermediate duty.
 2. Main Beam: Routed 6" center to center, continuously along the length of its web to locate intersecting cross tees. Web Height shall be 1-1/2".
 3. 4' Cross Tees: Web height shall be 1-1/2".
 4. 2' Cross Tees: Web height shall be 1-3/8".
 5. End condition of Cross Tees: Staked-on (stab) end detail with override flange.
- D. Cross Tee shall be double web bulb section of steel conforming to ASTM A 366, web height 1-1/2" and have a 15/16" bottom flange. Exposed bottom flange shall be continuous with unbroken roll formed cap the length of the member.
- E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 12 gauge diameter wire.
- F. Hanger Rods or Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- G. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch diameter bolts.
- H. Hanger Channels shall be 1 1/2"; 0.475 lb. per 1,000 ft.; cold rolled steel or 1.12 lb. per 1,000 ft. hot rolled steel for integrating with metal stud framing for supporting suspended ceiling system.

- I. Bulb Tee Hanger shall be used for suspending bulb tees from 1 1/2" hanger channels - hanger will slide onto and hang from channel and bulb tee will slide and be clipped to bulb tee hanger. Hanger is also known as "New York City Clip".
- J. Stiffening Brace shall be provided to the entire grid system of vestibule areas leading to the exterior and within 10 feet of exterior doors in areas exposed to wind uplift of up to 90 lbs./sq. ft. Brace shall be attached between the upper and lower ties on each vertical hanger wire. Combine with hold-down clips.
- K. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
- L. Lighting fixtures to have lighting fixture support clips in addition to being supported from above independent of ceiling grid.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be include in the work include, but are not limited to the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Armstrong (Basis of Design for performance, design and quality).
 - 2. Certain Teed.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic.
 - 4. USG.
- B. Refer to Part 2.2 for suspension systems listed with specific Acoustic Panel Ceiling types.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be include in the work include, but are not limited to the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Armstrong (Basis of Design for performance, design and quality).
 - 2. Certain Teed.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic.
 - 4. USG.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.

2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- C. Wall moldings shall be “L” shape molding and have at least 7/8” exposed flanges, not less than .019 nominal steel with finish specified below. Use shadow molding with square edge lay-in and 15/16” flanges where indicated. Include inside and outside corner moldings with rounded inside corners for bullnose block walls.
- D. Bullnose Corner Cover: For use with 15/16” grids. Armstrong No. 7866 or approved equal. Cover snaps over molding to trim outside corners. Fits 1” radius block.
- E. Special Profiled Perimeter Trim as indicated and shall be of extruded aluminum channel trim compatible with the exposed suspension system. Profile height as indicated and finished to match ceiling grid.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook." Comply with

governing regulations, referenced standards, industry standards applicable to the work and as shown on final approved shop drawings.

- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Suspend main runners not more than 48" center-to-center, from overhead structure by not less than #12 gauge galvanized steel wire spaced 48", center-to-center, accurately leveled. Join cross tees to main runners through pre-routed openings in runners, locking webs together by means of die-formed end tabs to form a positive interlock. Main runners and cross tees shall rest on angel moldings at walls.

- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.

3.4 COORDINATION

- A. Cooperate with other trades for installation of their materials and equipment, particularly with those installing the ductwork ceiling diffusers, electrical fixtures and plumbing fixtures so that diffusers, lighting fixtures and other items are located on center lines of tile or on centers of joints, as shown on approved shop drawings.
- B. Where light fixtures or other recessed items occur in ceilings, frame properly to permit installation of such recessed items, and do all necessary cutting and fitting of acoustical materials and suspension systems to accommodate work. Cut neatly around all pipes passing through ceilings.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.
- B. The Installer shall advise the Contractor of required protection for the acoustical ceilings, including temperature and humidity limitations and dust control, so that the work will be without damage and deterioration at the time of acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals to complete Resilient Flooring work, as shown and/or specified, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Luxury Vinyl Tile Flooring.
2. Resilient Rubber Wall Base.
3. Resilient Flooring Accessories.
4. Inspection and preparation of subfloors.
5. Design patterns, logos, features and borders.

- B. Related Sections Specified Elsewhere:

Cast-In-Place Concrete	Division 3
Miscellaneous Metals	Division 5
Misc. Rough Carpentry	Division 6

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient floor coverings of the type(s) required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance and who is certified or approved by the flooring manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of each type of resilient flooring product specified from one source for each resilient floor covering product with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Fire Test Performance: Provide resilient flooring products and accessories that comply with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products per ASTM test

method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: Class II, Not less than 0.22 watts per sq. cm when tested in conformance with ASTM E 648.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 in conformance with ASTM E 662.
3. Static Coefficient of Friction: Greater than 0.6 for level surfaces and greater than 0.8 for ramped surfaces in accordance with ASTM D 2047.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: Submit manufacturer's product data, installation instructions, and maintenance recommendations for each type of product specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of special tile, sheet, special patterns, details and color coding for verification of correct color and pattern locations coordinated with layout on Architectural drawings. Show locations of seams, expansion joints, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
- C. Samples for selection purposes of each type of flooring, base and accessory consisting of actual tiles or 6-by-9 inch sections showing full range of colors and patterns available for each type of product indicated for approval and color selection.
- D. Certification by manufacturer of each type of resilient flooring product that products provided for resilient flooring installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).
- E. Installer Certificates: Signed by the certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit three copies of manufacturer's recommended maintenance practices for each type of resilient flooring product and accessory required.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver resilient flooring and accessory products and installation accessories to the Project site in manufacturer's original unopened cartons and containers each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store and handle materials in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Store materials in dry spaces protected from the weather with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C) or as otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Store tiles on flat surfaces. Store rolls upright.

- D. Move resilient products and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 72 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Deliver Materials sufficiently in advance of installation to condition materials to room temperature prior to installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient flooring products for at least 72 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 72 hours after installation. Subsequently, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in areas where work is completed.
- B. Do not install resilient flooring materials and accessories until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. Maintain relative humidity in spaces to receive resilient flooring products and accessories before, during, and after installation within the range recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- E. Install resilient flooring and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting and ceiling operations, have been completed. Moisture content of concrete slabs and environmental conditions must be within limits recommended by manufacturer of products being installed for sufficient bonding with adhesives as determined by moisture tests.

1.7 ADDITIONAL STOCK

- A. Deliver additional stock to Owner. Furnish additional materials matching products installed, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents. Furnish not less than one box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern class, wearing surface and size of each resilient tile flooring item installed. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet in roll form for each 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient accessory installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Designs, Features, Colors and Patterns: Multiple colors for patterns, features, borders, fields and designs shall be selected by Architect from manufacturer's indicated on Drawings.

- B. Luxury Vinyl Tile: Parterre Flooring Systems. Size and color as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Resilient Base: Johnsonite Rubber, or approved equal, traditional thermoplastic vinyl base; Style A (without a toe, for use with carpet) , Style B (with a cove toe, for use with hard surface flooring); with matching end stops and preformed or molded corners; 4” height or as otherwise indicated; 1/8" gauge.
- D. Resilient Edge Strips: Type, color, and location as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Concrete Slab Primer: Nonstaining type as approved and recommended by the flooring product manufacturer.
- F. Trowelable Underlayment, Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided by or approved by the resilient product manufacturer for applications intended.
- G. Adhesives (Cements): Water-resistant adhesive of type recommended by the flooring manufacturer to suite resilient flooring products and substrate conditions indicated.
- H. Epoxy Caulking Compound: Water-resistant type two-component epoxy caulking compound by the tread manufacturer to suite resilient flooring products and substrate conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation, inspect subfloors and surfaces to verify that conditions are satisfactory for flooring installation and comply with resilient flooring manufacturer's requirements and those specified in this section. Notify Architect in writing of any serious defects or conditions which will interfere or prevent a satisfactory installation and do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Starting of installation shall imply acceptance of the surface. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations including the following:
 - 1. Substrates shall be dry and clean.
 - 2. Substrates shall be free of depressions, raised areas, or other defects that would telegraph through installed flooring.
 - 3. Temperature of resilient flooring and substrate shall be tested and within specified tolerances.
 - 4. Moisture condition and adhesive bond tests shall be performed as specified and recorded.
- B. For applications on concrete, verify that concrete slabs and substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond, moisture, and pH tests recommended in writing by the flooring manufacturer. Do not proceed with installation until improper conditions have been removed or corrected have been removed as specified and in accordance with resilient product manufacturer's written requirements.

- C. Perform moisture condition test in each major area, minimum 1 per 1,000 square feet, prior to installation. Moisture condition shall not exceed 3 pounds per 1,000 square feet per 24 hour day and in accordance with flooring manufacturers recommended test method. Do not proceed with work until results of moisture condition tests are acceptable.
- D. Perform adhesive bond test in each major area, minimum 1 per 1,000 square feet, prior to installation. Examine after 72 hours to determine whether bond is solid and no moisture is present. Do not proceed with work until results of bond test are acceptable.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with ASTM F 710 and manufacturer's written recommendations for surface preparation of substrates and installation methods. Remove substances incompatible with resilient flooring adhesive by method acceptable to manufacturer.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Concrete subfloors shall be dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, solvents, soaps, wax, oils, silicones and other materials whose presence would interfere with bonding adhesive and show through the surface, stain and/or destruct the flooring products. Perform moisture tests to determine whether concrete slabs are sufficiently cured.
- D. Clean substrates thoroughly of all dust, dirt, grease, or other foreign matter before installing flooring and base. Fill cracks, holes and level irregularities with leveling and patching compounds. Apply primer if recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- E. Concrete floors with steel troweled (slick) finish shall be properly roughened up (sanded) to ensure suitable adhesion.
- F. Perform acid etching or other preparation procedures required to obtain proper bond to concrete substrate.
- G. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before product installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Floor Covering Installation General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to but neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures, including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.

- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating of finish flooring as marled on the subfloor.
- E. Install flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with flooring cut, scribed and installed on covers. Tightly adhere edges to perimeter of substrate around covers and to covers.
- F. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesives applied to substrate to comply with adhesive and floor covering manufacturer's written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
- G. Provide complete installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- H. Roll floor coverings according to floor covering manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Heat-Welded Seams: Rout joints and heat with welding bead, permanently fusing sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams according to manufacturer's written instructions and ASTM F 1516 to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.
- J. Tile Installation:
 - 1. Lay flooring from center marks established with principal walls or center aisles, discounting minor offsets, so that tile at opposite edges of areas are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid use of cut width less than 1/2 tile at room perimeters. Lay flooring square to room axis, unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by using tile from cartons of the same batch and mixing tiles as recommended in writing by the manufacturer. Cut tile neatly around all fixtures. Broken, cracked, chipped or deformed tiles are not acceptable.
 - 3. Lay flooring with grain running in one direction unless directed otherwise.
 - 4. Lay flooring in pattern layout design with respect to location of colors, patterns, borders, fields and design layout, and sizes as provided by time of submittal review by Architect.
 - 5. Place flooring with adhesive cement in strict conformance with manufacturer's recommendations. Scribe, cut and fit flooring materials as required. Butt tightly to vertical surfaces, thresholds, nosing and edgings. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals and into closets and similar openings. Make joints even, straight and as inconspicuous as possible and laid tight. The entire surface shall be smooth, straight, and free from buckles, waves and projecting edges.
 - 6. Tightly cement resilient flooring to subbase without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface

imperfections. Hand roll resilient flooring at perimeter of each covered area to assure adhesion.

7. Maintain reference markers, holes or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking device.
8. Install flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and other such items as occur within finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on these covers.
9. Use full spread of adhesive applied to substrate in accordance with tile manufacturer's directions including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.

3.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Apply wall base to walls columns, pilasters, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practicable, with preformed corner units. Tightly bond base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- B. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at edges of flooring which would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Touch-up and repair minor damage to eliminate all evidence of repair. Remove and replace work which cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
- B. Perform all cleaning and protective operations immediately after installing flooring products as per manufacturer's written instructions, and leave floor and base in perfect condition.
- C. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes from face of flooring materials, accessories, and base using cleaner recommended in writing by the flooring product manufacturer as work progresses. Remove all spots and stains.
- D. Clean surfaces only after adhesive has fully cured, no sooner than 72 hours after installation and in accordance with flooring product manufacturer's written recommendations. Clean surfaces using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned.
- E. After cleaning, apply a protective coating and/or sealer as recommended and in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations and procedures.

- F. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated and recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.
- G. Keep all traffic off finished resilient floors except where absolutely necessary. If traffic cannot be avoided, protect resilient flooring with approved reinforced building paper with taped joints. At completion and acceptance of building, all work shall be clean and whole and in perfect condition.

END OF SECTION 096500

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals to complete tile carpeting work, as shown and specified, including but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Modular, tufted carpet tile.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 02 for selective demolition for removing existing floor coverings.
 - 2. Division 09 for resilient flooring, wall base, and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data and specifications on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include written installation instructions and recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 9. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each type of the following products and for each pattern, color, texture, and construction required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, construction and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile:
 - a. Samples for Initial Selection: Carpet Manufacturer's Pattern Book.
 - b. Verification Samples: Full-size Sample, not less than 12-inch (300-mm-) x 12-inch (300-mm-).
 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.
- D. Fiber Certification: Certification from the fiber producer verifying use of the premium branded, type 6,6 or type 6 fiber in the submitted carpet product. Premium branded fibers are identified as Invista, Soulutia, BASF or Aquafil. Fibers extruded by carpet mills will be considered "unbranded" for purposes of this specification.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- G. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: The carpet manufacturer shall have no less than ten years of production experience with modular carpet similar to type specified. Published product literature of carpet manufacturer shall clearly indicate compliance of products with requirements of this section.
1. Commitment to Quality: The carpet manufacturer shall provide verification of its registration to the ISO 9001/9002 Quality Management System.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements. Installer shall also submit a list of (5) current projects of size and scope similar to this project and include dates, and client contact person's name and telephone number.
1. The installer shall be directly responsible for the quality of the completed installation, including both the quality of the materials and labor used in the installation. The installer shall directly warrant to owner that all products, materials and services related to the tile carpeting installation (including any floorcovering(s), adhesive(s) and/or other products

or materials used in the installation) meet specifications set forth herein. The product warranty required herein shall be provided directly by the carpet manufacturer.

- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Pre-installation Conference: Installer shall meet at the site with representatives of the Carpet Manufacturer, General Contractor, and Architect and other entities concerned with carpeting performance to review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following: Installer shall provide at least 72 hours advance notice to participants convening pre-installation conference.
 - 1. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - 2. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - 3. Review substrates, areas, and conditions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within a period of not less than 15 years from the date of substantial completion of the Project:
 - 1. Wear - Surface fiber wear shall not be more than 10% by weight in 15 years. (Note: Wear warranty shall not require use of chair pads)

2. Static - Static generation at less than 3.0 kV at 70° F, and 20% R.H.
 3. No delamination
 4. No edge ravel
 5. No dimensional instability (i.e., shrinkage, curling and doming) which adversely affect the ability of the tile to lay flat
 6. Mergeability: Carpet that is of the same style/color, but from different dyelots and/or manufacturing dates, may be merged and used interchangeably, both at initial installation and at later selective replacement, to create a continuous carpeted surface with no tile appearing out of place
- B. Submit manufacturer's certified test results by (NVLAP) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to show that carpet meets or exceeds product performance specification criteria for carpet testing requirements under Section 2.1 hereof.
- C. Installation provider shall warrant for (1) year following the date of substantial completion that all installation services have been performed in a workmanlike manner, and shall promptly re-perform all services not meeting this warranty.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to (2) percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR CARPET TILE PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

- A. Modular carpet tile shall meet the following performance standards:
1. Carpet Flammability
 - a. NFPA 253 "Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source": Class II, 0.22 watts/cm² or better.
 - b. DOC FF-1 "Pill Test" (CPSC 16 CFR, Part 1630): Passes
 2. Smoke Density (ASTM E648): Less than or equal to 450 Flaming Mode
 3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) per ASTM D 2646.
 4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 6.2 lbf (28 N) for cut pile per ASTM D 1335.
 5. Delamination: Not less than 3.5 lbf/in. (15 N/mm) per ASTM D 3936.

6. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
7. Dimensional Stability: 0.1 percent or less change per (Aachen Test Method Din 54318).
8. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, per AATCC 165.
9. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) per AATCC 16, Option E.
10. Gas Fade (AATCC 23): 4
11. Ozone Fade (AATCC 109) 4
12. Antimicrobial Activity: AATCC 174, Part II) Not less than 95.0% reduction.
13. Fungicidal (AATCC 174, Part III) No growth.
14. Soil Protection (AATCC 175) Not less than 8.0 on the Red 40 Stain Scale.
15. Electrostatic Propensity: Static Generation at 70 deg. F, 20% R.H., less than 2.5 kV per AATCC 134 w/ neolite.

2.2 CARPET TILE (CPT-1)

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Tandus Centiva
 - a. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Construction: Tufted
- C. Fiber Type: 82.5% Nylon, 17.5% Polyester.
- D. Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed.
- E. Pile Characteristic: Textured-loop pile.
- F. Gauge/Stitch: Minimum 1/10
- G. Pile Height: Minimum .148
- H. Pile Weight: Maximum 20 oz per yard (lower face weights are preferable if equal or superior performance can be substantiated by Appearance Retention Testing).
- I. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard, non-woven, composite materials.
- J. Secondary Backing: Fiberglass Reinforced Thermoplastic Composite containing not less than 39% post consumer and/or post industrial material content. Secondary material shall be 100% recyclable at the end of its useful life.
- K. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm)

- L. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
- M. Antimicrobial: (AATCC 171 Washed) (AATCC 174 Parts 2&3). Must pass both Part 2 and Part 3 of AATCC 174 with a minimum of 90% reduction both gram negative and gram positive bacteria and no macroscopic growth against the fungi.
- N. Non-Directional or Random Installation Method: All product shall be designed for random installation, meaning that each and every tile can be installed in any of the four possible directions without regard to pile direction, pattern or orientation of any adjacent tiles while still creating a finished carpet tile assembly that appears to be a visually continuous carpeted surface with no tile appearing out of place or improperly positioned.
- O. Mergeability: Carpet that is of the same style/color, but from different dyelots and/or manufacturing dates, may be merged and used interchangeably, both at initial installation and at later selective replacement, to create a continuous carpeted surface with no tile appearing out of place

2.3 MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS IN ADDITION TO PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Nylon Specification - All nylon fiber shall be branded (premium) type 6,6 or type 6 nylon from Invista, Solutia, Universal or Aquafil with performance certification from the fiber manufacturer. Faber shall have a cross-section modification ratio no greater than 2.5.
- B. Antimicrobial, registered by the EPA for use in carpeting, with broad spectrum efficacy against the growth of bacteria and fungi for a minimum of 15 years, assuming proper maintenance. The antimicrobial ingredient shall meet standards set by the U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) for Antimicrobial Carpet as supported by independent lab testing less than six months old.
 - 1. The preservative should be incorporated into the primary latex coating of the product during the manufacturing process, not topically applied to the carpet fibers.
 - 2. The antimicrobial treated carpet when new must pass GSA parameters for treated carpets via AATCC method 174 parts II and III. Initial performance must be 90% reduction of the microorganisms (Staphylococcus aureus 6538 and Klebsiella pneumoniae 4352) and no fungal growth on either the primary backing or fibers both on washed (AATCC method 174) and non-washed samples.
 - 3. The antimicrobial treated carpet must maintain, for the warranted life of the carpet, a minimum of 90% reduction of the microorganisms (Staphylococcus aureus 6538 and Klebsiella pneumoniae 4352) listed in AATCC method 171 part II, provided the carpet is maintained as specified. Additionally, the antimicrobial treated carpet must maintain a "no macroscopic growth" rating against Aspergillus niger 6275 at the primary backing in accordance with AATCC 171 part III.
 - 4. The preservative must be environmentally responsible i.e. (biodegradable and not toxic to non-target species).
 - 5. Efficacy of the preservative should be documented in professional peer reviewed scientific publications.

2.4 RELATED CARPET MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer. Must be compatible with carpet adhesive and curing/sealing compound on concrete.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, releasable, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile. Adhesive shall be water-based and allow for removal of carpet tile at any time without damage to carpet or substrate. Adhesive shall contain antimicrobial preservative and have “zero” calculated VOC’s and acceptable to and recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Carpet edge guard, non-metallic - Extruded or molded heavy duty vinyl or rubber carpet edge guard of size and profile indicated, and with minimum two inch wide anchorage flange; colors selected by architect/designer from among standard colors available within the industry.
- D. Miscellaneous materials - As recommended by manufacturer of carpet. Other carpeting products to be selected by installation provider to meet project requirements.
- E. Electrostatic (Dissipation low-generation)
 - 1. Surface Resistivity - Across face of carpet ($< 2.0 \times 10^9$ and $> 1.5 \times 10^5$) or (0.15 to 2000 megaohms).
 - 2. Transverse or Volume Resistivity - Through face of carpet (Less than 2.0×10^{10} and greater than 1.5×10^5 ohms) or (0.15 to 2000 megaohms).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before, and if, applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Install carpet under open-bottom obstructions and under removable flanges and furnishings, and into alcoves and closets of each space.
- C. Provide cut outs where required. Conceal cut edges with protective edge guards or overlapping flanges. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Run carpet under open bottom items such as heating convectors and install tight against walls, columns and cabinets so that the entire floor area is covered with carpet. Cover over all floor type door closures.
- E. Install edging guard at all openings and doors wherever carpet terminates, unless indicated otherwise.
- F. Cutting shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendation, using the tools designed for the carpet being installed.
- G. Use leveling compound where necessary. Any floor filling or leveling shall have a minimum of 4'-0" of feather.
- H. Expansion joints - Do not bridge building expansion joints with continuous carpeting.

- I. Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions and recommendations.
- J. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- K. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- L. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- M. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders unless patterns are random or non-directional.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, dirt, carpet scraps and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Remove debris, and sort pieces to be saved from scraps to be redirected and recycled.
- C. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- D. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. At the completion of the work, vacuum carpet using commercial dual motor vacuum of type recommended by carpet manufacturer. Remove spots and replace carpet where spots cannot be removed. Remove rejected carpeting and replace with new carpeting. Remove any protruding yarns with shears or sharp scissors.

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. Upon completion of the installation, verify that work is complete, properly installed and acceptable.
- B. Preliminary Acceptance - Upon completion of the carpet installation of each floor, it shall be inspected by Owner, Architect, and Installer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099000 – PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all plant, labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals required to complete Painting and Coating work, including but not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Surface preparation, priming and finish painting and coating of surfaces, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Multiple colors, patterns, borders, fields and designs as indicated and/or selected by the Architect.
 3. Finish painting and coating primed surfaces, except as otherwise indicated.
 4. Exposed to view structural steel, joists, decking, lintels, covered and bare pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers and the like along with primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated, are to be painted and are included in the work of this section.
 5. Do not paint prefinished items, conceal surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts and labels.
 6. Where touch-up painting and coating work is required, re-finish the entire surface plane.
 7. All other surfaces, not specifically noted, that require painting or coatings.
- B. Paint or coat exposed surfaces, except where the finish schedule indicates that a surface or material is not to be painted, coated or is to remain natural. If the schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint or coat the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
- C. Following categories of work are not included as part of field applied finish work or are included in other sections of these specifications.
1. Shop Priming: Shop priming of ferrous metals items is included under various sections covering structural steel, miscellaneous metal, hollow metal work and similar items.

2. Factory finished materials and equipment, including aluminum doors and frames, aluminum windows, skylights, curtain walls, exterior wall louvers, toilet partitions, toilet accessories, architectural woodwork to extent shop finished, prefinished wood doors, storage shelving, lockers, visual display board trim, prefinished gravel stop, coping and fascia, metal edges, flashing, cyclone fence, acoustic plaster, and similar items.
3. Painting, coating and identification systems for mechanical and electrical work is specified in Plumbing, HVAC and Electrical Contracts Divisions, except as otherwise indicated.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, painting and coatings are not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, furred areas, pipe spaces, duct shafts, lift shafts.
5. Do not paint moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. SSPC (The Society for Protective Coating) – Steel Structures Painting Manual
- B. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) Method 24
- C. OTC (Ozone Transport Commission)
- D. Applicable state requirement for VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds)

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Sheen: Specular gloss readings in accordance with ASTM D52
 1. Flat less than 5 (measured at 85 degrees)
 2. Eggshell 5-20 (measured at 60 degrees)
 3. Satin 15-35 (measured at 60 degrees)
 4. Low Luster 25-35 (measured at 60 degrees)
 5. Semi-Gloss 30-65 (measured at 60 degrees)
 6. Gloss 65 or more (measured at 60 degrees)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data:** Submit manufacturer's descriptive product data for each paint and coating product finish system specified. Include block fillers and primers. Product data shall include the product name and number, product descriptive performance data, (generic classification or binder type), manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture, contents by volume for pigment and vehicle constituents, thinning, mixing, application and curing instructions, color name and number, and VOC content and . Submit certification on manufacturer's letterhead certifying all paint and coating products being provided are in compliance with VOC requirements as required by all applicable local and state regulatory agencies with initial submittal and again at time of application. Submit manufacturer's printed application instructions and methods, including mixing, surface preparation, compatible primers and topcoats, recommended wet and dry film thickness.
- B. Prior to delivery of materials to the site, the Painting subcontractor shall submit for approval, the names and products of the manufacturer to be used. This list shall be on the manufacturer's letterhead and as detailed as the list specified below in Painting and Coating Schedule. The list shall include the specific brands of paints, coatings and finishes that will be provided for each differing surface, plus a statement that the products are suitable for the purposes intended and that they comply with the Specifications. This list shall identify where each product will be used within the project, and on what surface. Submission of manufacturer's materials list and certification of compliance shall receive Architect's approval and/or comment prior to ordering materials.
- C. **Colors and Samples:** Colors shall be selected by the Architect. The Architect will furnish the Painting subcontractor a schedule of colors and locations of various colors.
1. Selected color may or may not be ready mixed colors. Painting subcontractor shall furnish all colors, whether ready mixed, intermixed or special. The Architect will not be restricted in number of colors selected.
 2. Submit for Architect's preliminary approval two 6" x 8" stepped brush out samples defining each separate coat. First coat shall be 50% than specified finish coat color. Each succeeding coat shall be 50% lighter than specified finish coat color. Include block fillers and primers of each standard and intermix color selected in a step down fashion on a leneta display card by the approved painting and coating manufacturer and each color shall have manufacturer's identification designation thereon. Provide brush out samples on actual wood surfaces of the appropriate species for transparent finished woods.
 3. Identify each sample with color name and number; and product name and number
 4. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples applied on the job.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Applicator Qualifications:** Engage an experienced applicator who has complete painting and coating system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in service performance.

- B. Source limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- C. Material application shall be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and smoothly applied, free of runs, sags, holidays, lap marks, air bubbles, and pin holes to assure a smooth finish.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in original unbroken sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact and in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Each container shall be inspected and approved prior to being opened for use. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- B. Take every precaution against fire. Store materials in tightly covered containers, in a well ventilated locked area with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg. F (7 deg. C) and in accordance with manufacturer's written requirements. Keep rags, waste, debris, and materials which may constitute fire hazard in water-filled closed, tightly covered, properly labeled, metal containers for daily removal. If tarpaulins are used, they shall be kept neat and no smoking shall be permitted within the space. Provide and maintain proper Class C hand fire extinguishers in the immediate area and all personnel shall be instructed in their use and informed of their location.
- C. Take every precaution against the hazards of fume inhalation. Keep all areas well ventilated at all times. Where natural ventilation is insufficient to provide suitable conditions, provide special fans. If necessary, provide suitable face masks for mechanics.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints and coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be painted or coated and surrounding air temperatures is above 50 and below 90 deg F. (10 and 35 deg. C), unless otherwise permitted by and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Do not apply paint and coatings in snow, rain, fog, mist, or when relative humidity exceeds 70 percent and the surface temperature is at least 5 deg, F (3 deg. C) above the dew point. Prevent wide variation of temperature that might result in condensation on freshly coated surfaces.
- C. Provide adequate continuous ventilation and sufficient heating facilities to maintain temperatures above 50 deg. F (3 deg. C) for 24 hours before, during and 48 hours after application of finishes.
- D. Painting and coating work may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be finished are enclosed and heated within temperature and ambient limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

- E. Take moisture readings of surfaces to be finished on a daily basis with a reliable electronic moisture meter and record moisture readings. Moisture content shall not vary more than the amount allowed by the paint manufacturer's written requirements and recommendations.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional (2) percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.
 - 2. Label each container with color, type, gloss and room locations in addition to manufacturer's clear and unobstructed label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER'S QUALITY

- A. Materials shall be the highest quality grade (first line architectural), products of their respective kinds. Primers, stains and finish(es) of each coating system shall be of the same manufacturer.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following, or approved equal.
 - 1. Benjamin Moore
 - 2. M.A.B.
 - 3. PPG.
 - 4. Sherwin Williams
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Coatings for each system shall be the product of the same manufacturer to ensure compatibility of systems. Substitutions of equivalent products of other manufacturers may be submitted for approval providing the products submitted are of the same types, have label analyses similar to those specified, meet or exceed the performance criteria, and are suitable for the use intended as approved by the Architect.
- D. Use thinning materials only as specified by manufacturer's labeled directions for each type of paint and coating. All coatings shall conform to all Federal, State and Local Regulations including VOC rules and air quality standards in effect at the Project location at the time of application.

2.2 MATERIALS GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint, coating, finishing system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint, coating and finishing system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint, coating and finishing system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PAINTING AND COATING SCHEDULE

A. The following is a general guide for the finish painting required, but does not include every surface or material to be finished or painted. Paint schedule is based on each Manufacturer's first line quality products.

B. Each of various undercoats of paint other than natural finishes to be a slightly different shade from the preceding coat stepping up to color selected in order to verify number of coats applied.

2.4 INTERIOR PAINT AND COATING SCHEDULE

A. Interior Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal: for low abuse areas such as exposed ductwork, decking, trusses, etc.

1. Flat, Latex Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Flat, latex, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Interior Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal: For use at higher abuse areas such as metal doors and frame, trim, etc.

1. Semigloss, Latex Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

- b. Finish Coats: Semi-Gloss, latex, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

- C. Interior Plaster and Drywall: General Use Unless specifically noted otherwise, Eggshell Finish/Latex:
 - 1. Eggshell, Latex Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Prime Coat: 1 coat New wall surfaces:
 - b. First and Second Coats: Eggshell, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer

- D. Interior Plaster and Drywall: (Subject to moisture) Toilet rooms, etc. SemiGloss Latex Finish.
 - 1. Semi-Gloss, Latex Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Prime Coat: 1 coat New wall surfaces:
 - b. First and Second Coats: Semi-Gloss, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer

- E. Interior Woodwork – Painted Finish: Wood Trim, Sills, etc., (Wood Doors are Prefinished). Semi Gloss/Latex Finish.
 - 1. Semi-Gloss, Latex Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Prime Coat: 1 coat New wall surfaces:
 - b. First and Second Coats: Semi-Gloss, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Applicator shall examine areas and conditions under which painting work is applied and take moisture readings with a reliable electronic moisture meter in sufficient area in each space and as often as necessary to determine the proper moisture content for application and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Applicator and in accordance with paint manufacturer's written requirements for surface preparation. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of such faces and conditions within any particular area.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations.
- C. Remove, if necessary, for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed item.
- D. Contractor shall prepare all surfaces, walls, ceilings, metal frames, etc., which are to be painted, including but not limited to, scraping, sanding, spackling, patching etc. as necessary to remove loose particles, paint, mildew, greasy residue, splatters, burrs, graffiti, surface decals, surface applied texture materials, mastic, glue, etc. Repoint and/or spackle holes, voids, defects, etc. to form a smooth level surface. Remove nails, screws, anchors and the like. Sand existing metal frames, etc. to smooth out edges of various paint layers.
- E. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove dirt, oil and grease using an oil and grease emulsifier such as Moore's M83, or approved equal in accordance with SSPC-SPI Method B2 prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.
- F. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated of oil, grease, dirt loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning (SSPC – SP-1).
- G. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum base solvent and artificial abrasive pad.

3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and if necessary, strain material before using.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied. Apply according to recommended dry film thickness and recommended square foot per gallon.
- B. Apply materials under adequate illumination, evenly spread and smoothly applied, free of runs, sags, holidays, lap marks, air bubbles, and pin holes to assure a smooth finish.
- C. Apply additional coats when undercoat, stains or other conditions show through final paint coat, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces. Deep color base primers are to be used under deep finish colors to achieve proper color appearance.
- D. Paint surfaces behind moveable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
- E. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
- F. Sand lightly all abrasions and damaged spots, between each succeeding enamel, varnish coat, textured paint coat, and degloss previous painted surfaces if necessary. Spot prime water soluble stains. Reprime prior to applying finish coats as required.
- G. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces that have been shop primed- and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated. Bare areas are to be spot primed.
- H. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
- I. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the under coat.
- J. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- K. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Prime coats shall be of the same manufacturer as the top coat.
- L. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

- M. Pigmented (Opaque) Finished: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- N. Provide satin finish or semi-gloss for final coats as indicated in the painting schedule, unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Guarantee: Manufacturer shall warrant material to conform to specification and be free of manufacturing defects for a period of one year. Applicator will guarantee that its installation of materials conforms to manufacturer's recommendations shall further guarantee its workmanship connected with the installation for a period of one year from the date of installation.
- P. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.
- Q. Touch-up work: Touch-up work shall be the responsibility of the Painting Subcontractor.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean-up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.
- B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass, plumbing fixtures, etc., and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- C. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting as acceptable to Architect.
- D. Provide '*Wet Paint*' signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
- E. At completion of work of other trades, Painting Subcontractor shall touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099000

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Room-Identification Signs: Full-size Sample.
2. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.

E. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Do not use same designations indicated on Drawings. Coordinate final room names and numbers with owner.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tools: One set(s) of specialty tools for assembling signs and replacing variable sign components.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design", the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction, and ICC A117.1.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room-Identification Sign: Refer to drawings for sign design intent. It is the intent of the signs to match the Owner's existing standard.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.
- B. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
- C. Subsurface-Etched Graphics: Reverse etch back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.
- D. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:
 - 1. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert. Refer to drawings for blank insert requirements.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - 2. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102123 - CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Curtain tracks and carriers.
2. Cubicle curtains.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for supplementary wood framing and blocking for mounting items requiring anchorage.
2. Division 09 for Ceiling Systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include durability, laundry temperature limits, fade resistance, applied curtain treatment, and fire-test-response characteristics for each type of curtain fabric indicated.
2. Include data for each type of track.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout and types of cubicles, sizes of curtains, number of carriers, anchorage details, and conditions requiring accessories. Indicate dimensions taken from field measurements.
2. Include details on blocking above ceiling and in walls.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches in size.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Curtain Fabric: 10-inch square swatch or larger as required to show complete pattern repeat, from dye lot used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Mark top and face of material.
2. Mesh Top: Not less than 10 inches square.
3. Curtain Track: Not less than 10 inches long.
4. Curtain Carrier: Full-size unit.

E. Curtain and Track Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For curtains, track, and hardware to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, simultaneously with Maintenance Manuals, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Curtain Carriers and Track End Caps: Full-size units equal to (3) three percent of amount installed for each size indicated, but no fewer than (10) ten units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install cubicles until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be include in the work include, but are not limited to the following, or approved equal:
1. Imperial Fastener Company, Inc.
 2. Construction Specialties, Inc. (Basis of Design)
 3. Clickeze by InPro Corporation.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Curtains: Provide curtain fabrics with the following characteristics:
1. Launderable to a temperature of not less than 90 deg F.
 2. Flame resistant and identical to those that have passed NFPA 701 when tested by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Identify fabrics with appropriate markings of a qualified testing agency.

2.3 CURTAIN SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Model 6062 Curtain Track and 1062N Carrier as manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc. or Approved Equal.
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Curtain Track: Not less than 1-3/8 inches wide by 3/4 inch high with 0.058-inch minimum wall thickness.
1. Curved Track: Factory-fabricated, 12-inch radius bends.
 2. Finish: Satin anodized.
- C. Curtain Track Accessories: Fabricate splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, wall flanges, brackets, ceiling clips, and other accessories from same material and with same finish as track.
1. Suspended-Track Support: Not less than 7/8-inch OD tube.
 2. End Stop: Removable with carrier hook.
 3. Switch Unit: Shuttle and coupling device for rerouting and securing cubicle curtain, with pull chain for switching track.
- D. Curtain Carriers: Two-wheel nylon rollers and nylon axle with aluminum hook.
- E. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- F. Concealed Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized or Stainless steel.

2.4 CURTAINS

- A. Curtain Fabrics
1. Curtain fabric shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Curtain Grommets: Two-piece, rolled-edge, rustproof, aluminum; spaced not more than 6 inches o.c.; machined into top hem.
- C. Mesh Top: Not less than 20-inch high mesh top of No. 50 nylon mesh.

2.5 CURTAIN FABRICATION

A. Fabricate curtains as follows:

1. Width: Equal to track length from which curtain is hung plus 10 percent added fullness, but not less than 12 inches added fullness.
2. Length: Equal to floor-to-ceiling height, minus depth of track , carrier at top, and mesh top and minus clearance above the finished floor as follows:
 - a. Cubicle Curtains: 6 inches.
3. Top Hem: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lockstitched.
4. Mesh Top: Top hem of mesh not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lockstitched. Double lockstitch bottom of mesh directly to 1/2-inch triple thickness, top hem of curtain fabric.
5. Bottom Hem: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, double thickness and double lockstitched.
6. Side Hems: Not less than 1/2 inch and not more than 1-1/4 inches wide, with double turned edges, and single lockstitched.

B. Vertical Seams: Not less than 1/2 inch wide, double turned and double stitched.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tracks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Up to 20 feet in length, provide track fabricated from single, continuous length.
 1. Curtain Track Mounting: Surface.
- C. Surface-Track Mounting: Fasten tracks to ceilings at intervals recommended by manufacturer. Fasten tracks to structure at each splice and tangent point of each corner. Center fasteners in track to ensure unencumbered carrier operation. Attach track to ceiling as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten directly to finished ceiling grid with fastener as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Track Accessories: Install splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, and other accessories as required for a secure and operational installation.
- E. Curtain Carriers: Provide curtain carriers adequate for 6-inch spacing along full length of curtain plus an additional carrier.
- F. Curtains: Hang curtains on each curtain track.

END OF SECTION 102123

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of each type of toilet accessory as shown on drawings and scheduled.
- B. All operating devices to comply with ADA and to ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements for mounting heights and operating force.
- C. Owner-Furnished Material:
 - 1. Refer to "RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX" included under "TOILET ACCESSORY LEGEND" on the drawings.
- D. Related Sections:

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer: Provide each type of toilet accessory required as scheduled on drawings, or approved equal.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

- A. A 'TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE' is included within the Architectural Drawings as an extension of this Specification Section.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of (6) six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446. Provide in-wall blocking as indicated on Architectural drawings.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for Portable hand-carried fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed, semi-recessed, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semi-recessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations where indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET (FEC)

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. JL Industries.
 - b. Larson's Manufacturing Company
 - c. Potter Roemer
- B. Cabinet Style: JL Industries Model 1517F25 or approved equal.
- C. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- D. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
 - 2. (backbend).
- E. Semi-recessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.
- G. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- H. Door Glazing: Clear Acrylic bubble.
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide recessed door pull and friction latch.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, or concealed hinges permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel bracket, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "**FIRE EXTINGUISHER**".
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet acrylic bubble.
 - 2) Lettering Color: Red.
 - 3) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - b. Color: White.
2. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 6-mm thick.
3. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and/or semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: As indicated on the drawings.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Apply decals or specified lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations where indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate, install and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers" and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. JL Industries.
 - b. Larson's Manufacturing Company
 - c. Potter Roemer
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated, 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated on the drawings and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 123661- SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals to complete solid surface polymer fabrication work as required including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Interior Window Stools.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's published product literature including product description, specifications, illustrated details, material safety data sheets, fabrication information and compliance with specified performance requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Showing layout, elevations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication details, attachment provisions and coordination requirements with adjacent work, required clearances.
- C. Samples: Submit minimum 3" deep x 6" long sample of window stool with laminated bullnose edge. Indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples will be retained as standards for work. Submit sample section showing top and corner of two sides with finished joint conditions.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including repair and cleaning instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is an authorized representative of solid surface polymer product manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of work required for this project.
- B. Allowable Tolerances: Variation in component size 1/8" +/-.

C. Comply with the Following Standards as referenced herein:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

D. Product shall meet the following requirements in accordance with the test procedures indicated:

1. Tensile Strength: 6000 psi/ASTM D 638
2. Flexural Strength: 8000 psi/ASTM D 790
3. Elongation: 0.4%/ASTM D 638
4. Hardness: 94 Rockwell "M" Scale, ASTM D 785,
56 Barcol Impressor/ASTM D 2583
5. Thermal Expansion: 3.02×10^{-5} in/in/ $^{\circ}$ C; 1.80×10^{-5} in/in/ $^{\circ}$ F in accordance with ASTM D 696.
6. Gloss (60° Gardner) 5-75 (matte-polished)/ANSI Z124
7. Color Stability: No Change NEMA LD 3-3.10
8. Wear and Cleanability: Passes ANSI Z 124.3 & Z 124.6
9. Abrasion Resistance: No loss of pattern, Wt. loss (1,000 cycles) -0.2 gm Wear (10,000 cycles) -.008" per NEMA LD 3-3.10
10. Impact Resistance:
 - a. Notched Izod: .28 ft. lbs./in. of notch per ASTM D 256 (Method A)
 - b. Gardner: Solid colors 9.3 ft. lbs. particulate colors 13.3 ft. lbs. per ASTM D 3029
11. Stain Resistance: Passes ANSI Z 124.3
12. Fungi and Bacteria: No attack per ASTM G21, G22
13. Water Absorption: Per ASTM D 570
 - a. 3/4" sheet, 0.04% after 24 hrs., 0.94% long term.
 - b. 1/4" sheet, 0.09% after 24 hrs., 0.8% long term.
14. Flammability: 0-25 Flame Spread, 0-30 Smoke Developed Rating, Class 1 Rating per ASTM E 84
15. Coefficient of Friction: 0.189 static, 0.171 dynamic per DuPont Test TD-511-A

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components to project site at time when areas are ready for installation. Store components indoors prior to installation.
- B. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage and/or staining following installation for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty against defects in materials. Warranty shall provide material and labor to repair or replace defective materials. Damage caused by physical or chemical abuse or damage from excessive heat will not be warranted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements of the specifications, provide solid surface polymer fabrications by Corian Surfaces from the DuPont Company or approved equal. Refer to Interior Finish Legend for more information.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Material: Homogeneous filled acrylic; not coated, laminated or of composite construction meeting ANSI Z 124.3 & .6, Type Six.
 - 1. Material shall comply with the minimum physical properties listed under Quality Assurance article above.
 - 2. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.010" shall be repaired by sanding and polishing.
- B. Window Stools: Surfaces shall be 1 1/2" thick solid surface polymer, with a 1" laminated nose overhanging the wall at stools edge, adhesively joined with inconspicuous seams and edge details in. Window stool shall have a 1-1/2" jamb return (ears) at each jamb following the corner profile of the wall opening (right angle corner, bullnose, etc.) of the same laminated thickness and profile. Attach to support structure with silicone sealant or other concealed fastening method recommended by the manufacturer as recommended by product manufacturer for the intended application. Color as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- C. Joint Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard two-part adhesive to create inconspicuous, non-porous joints, with a chemical bond.
- D. Sealant: Mildew Resistant silicone, color matched to solid surface polymer, in accordance with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants".

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricator/Installer shall be a firm certified by product manufacturer.
- B. Fabricate components in shop to greatest extent practical to sizes, shapes and profiles indicated, and in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's written requirements.
- C. Form Joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids. Attach 2" wide reinforcing strip of solid surface polymer under each joint in accordance with manufacturer's written requirements. Coordinate required construction clearance for reinforcing strips.
- D. Provide Holes and Cut-outs for accessories, existing conditions and work coordinated with other trades.
- E. Rout and Finish Component Edges to a smooth, uniform finish. Rout all cut-outs and sand all edges smooth. Repair or replace defective or inaccurate work.
- F. Finish: All surfaces shall have uniform matte finish with a gloss rating of 5-20.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components plumb and level, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product installation details.
- B. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work. Keep components and hands clean when making joints.
- C. Keep components and hands clean during installation. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains.
- D. Protect surfaces from damage until Date of Substantial Completion. Repair or replace damaged work that cannot be repaired to architect's satisfaction.
- E. Fabricator/Installer shall provide solid surface polymer manufacturer's written care and maintenance instructions to the Owner and review care and maintenance procedures with Owner's maintenance personnel upon project completion.

END OF SECTION 123661

SECTION 220000 – PLUMBING SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Divisions Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WARRANTY FOR PROJECT

- A. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a 2-year warranty on all materials, labor and systems from the date of Final Payment by the Owner.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. For a complete list of definitions for this contract refer to the Division 1 specifications.
- B. Provide: Means to provide, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.
- C. Install: Means to provide, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The following description of work will use the following abbreviations:
 - 1. General Contractor – GC
 - 2. Electrical Contractor – EC
 - 3. Mechanical Contractor (HVAC) – MC
 - 4. Plumbing Contractor – PC
- B. Work Included: It is the intent of these specifications and the accompanying drawings that the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified herein, furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary, together with the necessary accessories to constitute a satisfactory and complete installation, to complete the installation of the mechanical work, as indicated on the drawings and described hereinafter. The Contractor shall properly install, equip, adjust and put in perfect condition, the respective portions of the work specified, and to so interconnect the various items or sections of the work to form a complete and properly operating whole. The work shall consist of, but shall not necessarily be limited to the following:
 - 1. Provide and install plumbing fixtures and new piping to plumbing fixtures including associated hangers, supports, fittings, valves and insulation as indicated on drawings and in specification sections.
 - 2. Providing all necessary permits, approvals, fees, etc.
 - 3. Provide instructions to the owner as outlined in these Specifications.
 - 4. Provide all cutting and patching as required to perform the work of this contract.
 - 5. Provide all necessary rigging as required to perform the work of this contract.
 - 6. Provide manufacturer startup for all systems specified as outlined in these Specifications.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

7. Provide removal of trash and general clean-up.
 8. Provide as-built drawings.
 9. Provide operation and maintenance manuals.
 10. Employ the services of the local Underwriters' Inspection Agency and pay for all associated fees.
 11. Completion Date: All plumbing work shall be completed on the date of substantial completion for the project as set in the Division 1 specifications.
- C. The work shall include all materials, equipment and systems shown on the drawings and work for other Divisions required to complete all the work ready for operation.
- D. The Contractor shall provide all labor, material, equipment and services for the complete and proper installation and operation of the electrical work as indicated, required or implied by the drawings and as specified herein.
- E. All of the specifications listed and all of the drawings listed are part of the Contract Documents of the Contractor. The Contractor shall review all drawings and specification divisions to determine the full scope of his work.
- F. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to examine all Drawings (Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing) to determine the full extent of the work. All field measurements and verifications of conditions and materials will be the obligation of the Contractor. The submission of a Proposal by the Contractor will be considered an indication that all work, in compliance with these specifications and the drawings, has been included in the Proposal. It will also be considered an indication that a thorough review of conditions, materials, and all related specifications have been investigated by the Contractor, and the results of such investigations have been included in the Contractor's Proposal.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Contractors shall note that all equipment warranties, as described in the various sections of the Specifications, will begin after Final Payment. It will not make any difference when equipment is ordered, delivered or installed, warranties will commence after Final Payment has been made.
- B. All equipment is to include factory start-up unless the Contractor receives written permission, from the owner, for Contractor start-up. Copies of the start-up report must be included with the Request for Final Payment, otherwise final payment will be withheld until the factory reports are submitted.
- C. All equipment furnished for this Owner shall include a two-year warranty on parts and labor. This warranty shall supercede all notations in all the other Division 22 specification sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION 220000

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Plumbing demolition.
 - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 10. Painting and finishing.
 - 11. Concrete bases.
 - 12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.

- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- D. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- F. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
- l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
- b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
- c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
- e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
- i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
- k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze ball valves.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
- 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. RS: Rising stem.
- F. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 4. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- E. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Reduced.

B. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.

- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Regular.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 2. Throttling Service: Ball valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
- 3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG ([1035 kPa]) OR LESS)
- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 2. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and stainless-steel trim.
- 3.6 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE
- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 2. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and stainless-steel trim.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe positioning systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 3. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Available Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
3. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
4. Grinnell Corp.
5. GS Metals Corp.
6. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
7. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
8. PHS Industries, Inc.

- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 5. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 6, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 6.
 - 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 6.
 - 6. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 6, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 7. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 6, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 9. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 6, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 10. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 6, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 6.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 6, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 10. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fastener or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger

and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.3 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: White.
 - b. Hot Water: White.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Lagging adhesives.
6. Sealants.
7. Factory-applied jackets.
8. Field-applied jackets.
9. Tapes.
10. Securements.
11. Corner angles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.

5. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
1. Sample Sizes:
 - a. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - b. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - c. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - d. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - e. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.

- c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F (Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of <Insert value> g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.

- e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of <Insert value> g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

- a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
- b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
 - 1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
 - 1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
 - 2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
 - 3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 - 2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Specialty valves.
 - 2. Flexible connectors.
 - 3. Escutcheons.
 - 4. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - 5. Wall penetration systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 - 1. Specialty valves.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Flexible connectors.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - 7. Water penetration systems.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.
- C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water piping.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
- C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
 - g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Description:

- a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
- c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
2. Description:
 - a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Female threaded.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
 - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. Metraflex, Inc.
 4. Unaflex, Inc.

5. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew or spring clips.

E. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

F. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew or spring clips.

G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.9 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.10 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex, Inc.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.11 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in

Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- K. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- F. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.
- G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.
- D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.
- B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.
- C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 - 2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
 - 2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.11 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
 - a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to

extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
 - c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
 4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
 5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
 - c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
 - d. Do not use sleeves when wall penetration systems are used.
 6. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
- L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.12 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.13 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall penetration systems in new, exterior concrete walls.
- B. Assemble wall penetration system components with sleeve pipe. Install so that end of sleeve pipe and face of housing are flush with wall. Adjust locking devices to secure sleeve pipe in housing.

3.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 4. Provide testing of domestic water system as required by Westtown Township or as indicated below, whichever is more stringent:
 - a. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.18 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
- 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
- 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
- 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.19 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
- 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 3 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 3 and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Balancing valves.
 - 3. Drain valves.
 - 4. Water hammer arresters.
 - 5. Trap-seal primer valves.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. TAC Americas.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze,
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Red-White Valve Corp.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.

2.2 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PPP SC series or an engineer approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- E. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- F. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- G. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- H. Install hose stations with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.

1. Install shutoff valve on outlet if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

- I. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- J. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.
- K. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 2. Calibrated balancing valves.
 3. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
 4. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 2. Sanitary Sewer, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, solid-wall drain, waste, and vent.
1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
 2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Concealed interior condensate drain piping 2 inches and smaller shall be the following:

1. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe.
 - a. Interior Piping: PVC Socket type fittings.
 - b. Condensate drain piping to be a minimum of 1 NPS.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers."
- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.
- E. Install underground, steel, force-main piping. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- F. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- G. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.
- H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

- J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
 - 4. Condensate Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
- K. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- N. All condensate drains from blower coil units and condensate waste pumped from unit ventilators is to run above ceiling to safe-waste connections.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 5. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk cast-iron plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.

- b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanout.
 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule.
 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 6. Clamping Device: Required.
 7. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
 8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
 12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
 14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
 15. Size: Same as connected branch.
 16. Housing: Stainless steel.
 17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
 18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk brass plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
 8. Wall Access: Round , nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies <Insert drawing designation if any>:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.

3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

C. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

D. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Assemble and install ASME A112.3.1, stainless-steel channel drainage systems according to ASME A112.3.1. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with surface.
- G. Assemble non-ASME A112.3.1, stainless-steel channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

- H. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- I. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- J. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- K. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.
- L. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- M. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- N. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- O. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- P. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- Q. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- R. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- S. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

2.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

2.8 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

2.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
 - 2. Flushometers.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Protective shielding guards.
 - 5. Fixture supports.
 - 6. Water closets.
 - 7. Urinals.
 - 8. Lavatories.
 - 9. Commercial sinks.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Electric Water Coolers."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- D. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
 - 2. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 - 3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 4. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.

- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 3. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 4. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 5. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 6. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 7. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 4. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 5. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three year(s) from date of Final Payment.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
 4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
 5. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory Faucets, (LF-A):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: See basis of design product in schedule on drawing P0.1 or an engineer approved product by one of the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucets.
 - b. Sloan.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
 - d. American Standard
 2. Description: Manually operated lavatory faucet complete with thermostatic mixing valve.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
 - d. Centers: 4 inches.
 - e. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
 - f. Valve Handle(s): Wrist blade.
 - g. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8.
 - h. Spout: Rigid type.
 - i. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
 - j. Operation: manual.
 - k. Drain: Grid.
 - l. Tempering Device: 1/2" Watts MMV-US-M1 mixing valve or other ASSE 1070 approved valve.
 - m. Trim plate: For 4" center set sink.

B. Sink Faucets, (SF-A):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: See basis of design product in schedule on drawing P0.1 or an engineer approved product by one of the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucets.
 - b. Sloan.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
 - d. American Standard
2. Description: Manually operated gooseneck sink faucet.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Centers: 4 inches.
 - d. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
 - e. Valve Handle(s): Wrist blade.
 - f. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8.
 - g. Spout: Gooseneck.
 - h. Operation: manual.
 - i. Drain: Grid.
 - j. Trim plate: For 4" center set sink.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Flushometers, (FV-A):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: See basis of design product in schedule on drawing P0.1 or an engineer approved product by one of the following:
 - a. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
 - b. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - c. Sloan
2. Description: Lever-Handle, Diaphragm flushometer for water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1037.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - c. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
 - d. Style: Exposed.
 - e. Inlet Size: NPS 1.
 - f. Consumption: 1.60 gal./flush.
 - g. Tailpiece Size: NPS 1-1/4 standard length to top of bowl.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats, (TS-A):

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: See basis of design product in schedule on drawing P0.1 or an engineer approved product by one of the following:
 - b. Beneke, Inc.
 - c. American Standard, Inc.
 - d. Church, Inc.
 - e. Eljer, Inc.
2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.
 - a. Material: Molded, solid polypropylene plastic.
 - b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
 - c. Size: Elongated.
 - d. Hinge Type: SS, self-sustaining.
 - e. Class: Standard commercial.
 - f. Color: White.

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers, (PSG-A):

1. Manufacturers: See basis of design product in schedule on drawing P0.1 or an engineer approved product by one of the following:
 - a. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
 - c. TCI Products.
 - d. TRUEBRO, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.5 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- ### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Josam Company.
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.

4. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Water-Closet Supports:

1. Description: Combination compact carrier designed for accessible or standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture.

C. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

D. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type I, lavatory carrier with exposed arms and tie rods for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closet, (P-1)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: See basis of design product in schedule on drawing P0.1 or an engineer approved product by one of the following:
 - a. Kohler Co.
 - b. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - c. Zurn, Inc.
2. Description Floor-mounting, bottom-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
 - a. Style: One piece.
 - 1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design.
 - 2) Design Consumption: 1.28 gal/flush.
 - 3) Color: White.
3. Flush Valve: FV-A.

2.7 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory, (P-2):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: See basis of design product in schedule on drawing P0.1 or an engineer approved product by one of the following:
 - a. Kohler Co.
 - b. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - c. Zurn, Inc.
2. Description: Wall-mounting, vitreous-china fixture. Refer to architectural plans for mounting heights. .
 - a. Faucet Hole Punching: 4 inch centered.
 - b. Faucet Hole Location: Top.
 - c. Color: White.
 - d. Faucet: Lavatory LF-A.
 - e. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops.
 - f. Drain: Grid.
 - g. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; NPS 1-1/4 thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.
 - h. Protective Shielding Guard(s): Provide with PSG-A.
 - i. Fixture Support: Lavatory type.

2.8 COMMERCIAL SINKS

A. Commercial Sinks, (P-4):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: See basis of design product in schedule on drawing P0.1 or an engineer approved product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Tabco.
 - b. Just Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Elkay.
 - d. Metal Masters Foodservice Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Description: One-compartment, undermount, stainless-steel commercial sink.
 - a. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge.
 - b. Compartment:
 - 1) Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece and twist drain.
 - a) Location: Center.
 - c. Faucet(s): SF-A.
 - d. Supplies: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated copper with stops or shutoff valves.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- e. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; 0.045-inch-thick tubular brass waste to wall; continuous waste; and wall escutcheon(s).

B. Commercial Sinks, (P-5):

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: See basis of design product in schedule on drawing P0.1 or an engineer approved product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Tabco.
 - b. Just Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Elkay.
 - d. Metal Masters Foodservice Equipment Co., Inc.
- 2. Description: One-compartment, undermount, stainless-steel commercial sink.
 - a. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge.
 - b. Compartment:
 - 1) Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece and twist drain.
 - a) Location: Center.
 - c. Faucet(s): SF-A.
 - d. Supplies: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated copper with stops or shutoff valves.
 - e. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; 0.045-inch-thick tubular brass waste to wall; continuous waste; and wall escutcheon(s).
 - f. Provide with handheld eyewash similar to Guardian G5022.
 - 1) Provide eyewash with ASSE 1070 approved mixing valve.

C. Commercial Sinks, (P-6):

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: See basis of design product in schedule on drawing P0.1 or an engineer approved product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Tabco.
 - b. Just Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Elkay.
 - d. Metal Masters Foodservice Equipment Co., Inc.
- 2. Description: One-compartment, undermount, stainless-steel commercial sink.
 - a. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge.
 - b. Compartment:
 - 1) Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece and twist drain.
 - a) Location: Center.
 - c. Faucet(s): SF-A.
 - d. Supplies: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated copper with stops or shutoff valves.

- e. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; 0.045-inch-thick tubular brass waste to wall; continuous waste; and wall escutcheon(s).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

- J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- L. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- R. Set service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- D. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms where applicable.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION - 230000 SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Divisions Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of all other sections of Division 23 apply to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Means to furnish, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: It is the intent of these specifications and the accompanying drawings that the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified herein, furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the installation of the work as indicated on the drawings and described hereinafter. The Contractor shall properly install, equip, adjust and put in perfect condition, the respective portions of the work specified, and to so interconnect the various items or sections of the work to form a complete and properly operating whole. The work shall consist of, but shall not necessarily be limited to the following:
 - 1. Remove above ceiling water to air heat pump in its entirety, including but not limited to, supply & return ductwork, outside air ductwork up to duct main, heat pump water loop supply and return piping up to points as indicated, condensate drain up to points as indicated, grilles, diffusers, air duct accessories, condensate pumps, insulation, hangers, supports, controls and wiring as indicated on contract drawings.
 - 2. Provide new water to air heat pumps, including but not limited to, supply & return ductwork, outside air ductwork up to duct mains, heat pump water loop supply and return piping, condensate drain, grilles, diffusers, air duct accessories, condensate pumps, insulation, hangers, supports, controls and wiring as indicated on contract drawings.
 - 3. Provide and install new exhaust fan, including but not limited to, exhaust duct, hangers, supports, louver, grilles, air duct accessories, controls and wiring.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

4. Provide and install insulation for piping and ductwork including requirements for internal lining for ductwork as indicated within the specifications.
 5. Provide all pipe materials and ductwork materials and construction as outlined on drawings and within specifications.
 6. By law, the heating system must be operational by October 15th. If the heating system cannot be operational by October 15th, the contractor is responsible for providing temporary heating for the area of construction.
 7. Provide testing, adjusting and balancing for all new HVAC Systems.
 8. Tie all new unit controls into existing building controls for new HVAC equipment as outlined on drawings and within specifications.
 9. Provide all work noted in all of the specifications and drawings.
 10. Provide all cutting and patching as required to perform the work of this contract.
 11. Provide all necessary permits and approvals.
 12. Provide all necessary rigging as required to perform the work of this contract.
 13. Provide operation and maintenance manuals and record as-built drawings for everything installed in this contract.
 14. Provide instructions and factory authorized training to owner of all equipment provided in this contract.
 15. Provide cleanup and removal of all construction debris and other trash on a daily basis.
- B. Note that this Summary of Work specification is intended to help delineate work. It does not mean that this is necessarily all of the work. It is ultimately the responsibility of the Contractor and their subcontractors to look at all the Contract Documents and all field conditions to determine the full extent of work for this project.
- C. The work shall include all materials, equipment and systems shown on the drawings and work for other Divisions required to complete all the work ready for operation.
- D. The Contractor shall provide all labor, material, equipment and services for the complete and proper installation and operation of the work as indicated, required or implied by the drawings and as specified herein.
- E. All of the specifications listed and all of the drawings listed are part of the Contract Documents of the Contractor. The Contractor shall review all drawings, other documents and specification divisions to determine the full scope of his work.
- F. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to examine all Drawings (Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical) and contract documents to determine the full extent of the work. All field measurements and verifications of conditions and materials will be the obligation of the Contractor. The submission of a Proposal by the Contractor will be considered an indication that all work has been included in the Proposal. It will also be considered an indication that a thorough review of conditions, materials, and all related specifications have been investigated by the Contractor, and the results of such investigations have been included in the Contractor's Proposal.
- G. Coordination between the Mechanical Contractor and Electrical Contractor:
1. The Electrical Contractor shall:

- a. Receive and set the motor starters, etc. as provided by the Mechanical Contractor.
- b. Provide power wiring, including final connection of same, from source to starters or contactors to motors.
- c. Receive and install the wall-mounted electrical control devices, thermal switches, etc., and provide all wiring for same.
- d. Provide all fused or unfused disconnect switches and circuit breakers not supplied as part of the HVAC system and as required by the National Electrical Code, or as shown on the drawings, or as specified.
- e. Adjust connections to electrical motors to ensure proper rotation.
- f. Provide fire alarm duct detectors and remote test stations and wire/program in the fire alarm system. Turn over the duct detector in a housing and the correctly sized air tubes to the mechanical contractor for installation on the ductwork.

2. The Mechanical Contractor will:

- a. Furnish and set all motors for equipment provided as part of the HVAC contract.
- b. Furnish all motor starters, variable frequency drives, contactors, pushbuttons and switches for local and remote control of HVAC equipment that is not provided by the Electrical Contractor and turn over to the Electrical Contractor for installation. Combination starters shall be furnished for individual (not attached to the equipment) and for packaged equipment regardless if specified or not in the respective sections of the specification.
- c. Provide pre-wired control panels, including relays, switches, pilot lights, etc., all as shown and/or specified, complete with wiring to numbered terminal strip.
- d. Furnish wiring diagrams for the systems power wiring, in sufficient time to allow roughing-in of conduit in accordance with the proposed work schedule.
- e. Receive the fire alarm duct detector housing and air sampling tubes from the EC and install in the ductwork. MC is required to wire from the relay base of the duct detector into the HVAC unit starter/VFD for shut-down upon detection of smoke.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Contractors shall note that all equipment warranties, as described in the various sections of the Specifications, will begin after Substantial Completion. It will not make any difference when equipment is ordered, delivered or installed, warranties will commence after the Architect issues his letter of "Substantial Completion."
- B. All equipment is to include factory start-up unless the Contractor receives written permission, from the owner, for Contractor start-up. Copies of the start-up report must be included with the Request for Final Payment, otherwise final payment will be withheld until the factory reports are submitted.
- C. All equipment furnished for this Owner shall include a two-year warranty on parts and labor. This warranty shall supersede all notations in all the other Division 23 specification sections that are shorter than two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. HVAC demolition.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Painting and finishing.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.

3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Electronically commutated
 3. Split phase.
 4. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 5. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, electronically commutated.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 - 2. Thermowells.
 - 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 4. Gage attachments.
 - 5. Test plugs.
 - 6. Test plug kits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. H.O. Trerice Company.
 - b. Weiss Instruments.
 - c. Moeller Instruments.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. H.O. Trerice Company.
 - b. Weiss Instruments.
 - c. Moeller Instruments.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass or plastic.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. H.O. Trerice Company.
 - b. Weiss Instruments.
 - c. Moeller Instruments.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. H.O. Trerice Company.
 - b. Weiss Instruments.
 - c. Moeller Instruments.
- B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer, one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1 to 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.
- D. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2 to 3-inch diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.
- E. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- H. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- I. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- J. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone shall be the following:
 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each unit ventilator shall be the following:
 1. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each cabinet unit heater shall be the following:
 1. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts
- D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump shall be one of the following:
 1. Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.
 2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
3. Bronze swing check valves.
4. Iron, grooved-end swing-check valves.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. To assure uniformity and compatibility, all grooved end valves and adjoining couplings shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
 4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company Vic®-300 MasterSeal™ and Vic®-300 AGS.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
 - d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
 - e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron, Offset.
 - f. Seal: EPDM.
 - g. Design: Continuous 360 degree sealing.

B. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company Vic®-300 MasterSeal™ and Vic®-300 AGS.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
 - d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
 - e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron, Offset.
 - f. Seal: EPDM.
 - g. Design: Continuous 360 degree sealing.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

2.5 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. 365 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company Series [716H] [716] [779].
- 2. Description:
 - a. NPS 2 to NPS 3 (DN 50 to DN 80), CWP Rating: 365 psig.
 - b. NPS 4 to NPS 12 (DN 100 to DN 300) CWP Rating: 300 psig
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - d. Seal: EPDM.
 - e. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

- E. Examine grooved ends for conditions that might cause leakage. Ends should be free from indentations or projections in the area from valve end to groove.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions, Victaulic coupling or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
 - 3. Grooved End Spring-Loaded Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between Victaulic couplings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
 - 2. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends.
3. For Grooved-End Steel Piping except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint or pressure sealed ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
- 4.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 300 CWP.
2. Iron, Grooved-End Check Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 12: 300 CWP.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 4. Pipe stands.
 - 5. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.

2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube and Conduit.
 - b. B-line.
 - c. Unistrut.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS FOR FIBERGLASS INSULATED PIPING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 2. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 3. Piping Technology and Products, Inc.
 4. Armaflex
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 INSULATION PIPE HANGER FOR PIPING WITH FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armaflex Armafix IPH
- B. Single-piece thermally insulated pipe hanger with self-adhesive closure. CFC-free PUR/PIR load-bearing segments embedded in closed cell insulation with outer shell of 30-mil thick painted aluminum.
- C. Shall be installed under all insulated lines at unistrut clamps, clevis hangers, or locations where insulation may be compressed.
- D. The seams shall be sealed with Armaflex 520, 520 Black or 520 BLV contact adhesive. To minimize the movement of Armafix, it is recommended that a pair of non-skid pads be adhered to the clamps. In addition, to prevent loosening of the clamps, use of an anti-vibratory fastener, such as a nylon-locking nut, is also recommended.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.7 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert for piping with fiberglass insulation and Armafix IPH for piping with flexible elastomeric insulation.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
 - 6. Install Armafix IPH at all hangers where flexible elastomeric is utilized for piping.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099110 "Painting."

- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

9. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 10. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 13. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 14. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 15. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 16. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 17. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 19. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Valve tags.
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Blue.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 1. Heat Pump Water Loop Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

2. Condensate Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Natural.
 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Black.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
- 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
- 3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Motors.
 - b. Condensing units.
 - c. Heat-transfer coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Certified TAB reports.
- F. Sample report forms.
- G. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.

2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- 1.7 COORDINATION
- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
 - B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230700 "HVAC Insulation"
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.

2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
 1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
 2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.
- C. For systems with no diversity:
 1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.
 - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
 3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
 4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
 5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
 6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
 7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
 8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
 9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.
 10. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- D. For systems with diversity:

1. Determine diversity factor.
2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.
 - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

- a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
- a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:
- a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.
13. Verify that memory stops have been set
- 3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS
- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
 4. Check the condition of filters.
 5. Check the condition of coils.
 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
1. New filters are installed.
 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 3. Drain pans are clean.
 4. Fans are clean.
 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.10 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.11 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.13 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Heat Pump Test Reports: For heat pump with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - h. Return airflow in cfm.
 - i. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - j. Return-air damper position.
 - k. Vortex damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- G. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.

- f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- j. Return airflow in cfm.
- k. Outdoor-air damper position.
- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

H. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft.
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- h. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- i. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- j. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- k. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
- l. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.

- d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Motor Data:
- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
- a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
- a. System and air-handling unit identification.

- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Engineer.
- B. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, design professional may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 – HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
- 2. Adhesives.
- 3. Mastics.
- 4. Lagging adhesives.
- 5. Sealants.
- 6. Factory-applied jackets.
- 7. Field-applied jackets.
- 8. Tapes.
- 9. Securements.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
- 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
- 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.

5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain

clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.

- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.

- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: VentureTape Corp. model VentureClad 1577CW jacketing system. White, 6.0 mils thick, -10°F to 248°F temperature range, flame spread index of 10 smoke developed index of 20, zero permeability.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, and mechanical joints..
 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.

- b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
 - D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

- E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

- F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where self-adhesive outdoor jackets are indicated: Install per manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 - 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 - 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.

5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Heat Pump Water Loop Supply and Return:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Refrigerant Suction, Liquid, and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction, Liquid, and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick suitable for outdoor use: Armacell AC Accoflex or engineer approved equal.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 - HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the Building Management System (BMS) control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including open protocol control components for terminal heating and cooling units. It is the intent of this specification to have the controls contractor tie all new heat pump controllers into the existing building Johnson Controls Metasys.

- B. Standard

1. ASHRAE: American Society Heating, Refrigeration, AirConditioning Engineers
2. AHU: Air Handling Unit
3. BACnet: Building Automation Controls Network
4. BMS: Building Management System
5. DDC: Direct Digital Control
6. EIA: Electronic Industries Alliance
7. GUI: Graphical User Interface
8. HVAC: Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
9. IEEE: Institute Electrical Electronic Engineers
10. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
11. PID: Proportional, Integral, Derivative
12. VAV: Variable Air Volume Box

- C. Communications and protocols

1. ARP: Address Resolution Protocol
2. CORBA: Common Object Request Broker Architecture
3. CSMA/CD: Carrier Sense Multiple Access/Collision Detect
4. DDE: Dynamic Data Exchange
5. HTTP: Hyper Text Transfer Protocol
6. IIOP: Internet Inter-ORB Protocol
7. LAN: Local Area Network
8. MS/TP: Master Slave Token Passing
9. ODBC: Open DataBase Connectivity
10. ORB: Object Request Broker
11. SQL: Structured Query Language

12. UDP: User Datagram Protocol
13. XML: eXtensible Markup Language

D. Controllers

1. AAC: Advanced Application Controller
2. UEC: Unitary Equipment Controller
3. UNC: Universal Network Controller

E. Tools and Software

1. CCDT: Configuration, Commissioning and Diagnostic Tool
2. BPES: BACnet Portable Engineering Station

1.3 SUBMITTALS.

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, and method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 3. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 4. Written description of sequence of operation.
 5. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 6. Schedule of valves including close-off and flow characteristics.
 7. Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.
 8. Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
 9. System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
 10. System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
- C. PIC/BIBB statement clarifying which BACnet objects and services are supported by each controller.

- D. ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2001, BACnet PIC/BIBB Statement: Proof of Compliance Level 3 or higher is required to protect building owner by reducing future maintenance and expansion costs.
 - E. Samples: For each color required, of each type of thermostat cover.
 - F. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
 - 1. Engineering, Installation, Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - 5. Licenses, guarantee, and warranty documents for all equipment and systems.
 - G. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
 - H. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed air station.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
 - I. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- A. Bids by wholesalers, distributors, mechanical contractors, ABCS, ACS, and non-franchised contractors shall not be acceptable.
 - B. The system manufacturer shall, as a minimum, manufacture and supply the Variable Air Volume Direct Digital Controller, Unitary Equipment Controller, Advanced Application Controller, Graphical User Interface, damper actuators, and valve actuator assemblies.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- C. All work described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory certified technicians qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the temperature control system manufacturer's local field office.
 - D. The Building Management System contractor shall have a full service facility within 50 miles of the project that is staffed with engineers trained in Integrating Interoperable Systems and technicians fully capable of providing routine emergency maintenance service on all system components.
 - 1. Any installing contractor, not listed as prequalified in the Approved Manufacturer's section, shall submit credentials as detailed in the Prebid Submittal section for the engineers review 2 weeks prior to bid date. Failure to follow the attached formats shall disqualify potential alternate bidders. Credentials must attest that the contractor meets all requirements of the specification and the Engineers judgment regarding approval to bid as an acceptable installer after reviewing the data will be final.
 - E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - F. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."
 - G. Comply with National Electric Code, UL-916 Energy Management Systems, ULC, FCC Part 15, subpart J, Class B Computing Devices.
- 1.5 PRE-BID SUBMITTAL.
- A. Any installing contractors or manufacturers interested in participating as acceptable bidders for this project that are not pre-qualified shall furnish a detailed technical pre-bid submittal to the consulting engineer. All information must be submitted 2 weeks prior to the published bid date to allow the engineer adequate time to review the bidders credentials.
 - B. The Pre-Bid submittal shall contain the following information as a minimum:
 - 1. A profile of the manufacturer and the local installation and service/organization.
 - 2. Description of how the system meets and achieves all the specified criteria in terms of configuration, operation, and control.
 - 3. System Architecture with single line riser diagram showing all major components (digital controllers, routers, hubs, etc.) that will be required for this project.
 - 4. Procedure for commissioning and time required to startup and commission each of the systems for this project.
 - 5. Contractors approach for the project planning and management.
 - 6. Product Data Sheets for all components, DDC panels, and all accessories listed per the appropriate spec sections herein.
 - 7. Examples of actual graphic screens for other similar projects.
 - 8. Number and types of DDC panels required for this installation.
 - 9. Number and types of spare points provided with the proposed system.

10. Recommended spare parts list for components with list price schedule and discount multiplier.
11. List of 5 similar systems in size, point capacity, total installed value, installed and commissioned by the local office with a list of the installers/manufacturers design team members for each project and the owners contact information.
12. Samples of service offerings and a list of current similar service contracts with contact information.
13. Resumes for the management team and all employees who will be involved with the project design, commissioning, project management, and after installation service. Resumes should include copies of manufacturer's certifications for the proposed product line for each employee.
14. Copy of this Control Specification in its entirety with a check mark beside each paragraph to signify that the manufacturer's equipment and software shall fully conform to the specified requirement. If the requirement cannot be met, indicate the reasons/limitations and the alternative proposed.
15. An interview may be conducted and the bidder will be requested to make a formal presentation concerning the proposed system and possibly provide an installed project tour prior to a final decision.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING.

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.7 COORDINATION.

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment from other divisions including "Intrusion Detection," "Lighting Controls," "Motor Control Centers," "Panelboards," and "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with those systems.
- C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- D. Coordinate with the Owner's IT department on locations for UNC's, Ethernet communication cabling and TCP/IP addresses.

1.8 WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE.

- A. All components, system software, and parts furnished and installed by the BMS contractor shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for 1 year of substantial completion. Labor to repair, reprogram, or replace these components shall be furnished by the BMS contractor at no charge during normal working hours during the warranty period. Materials furnished but not installed by the BMS contractor shall be covered to the extent of the

product only. Installation labor shall be the responsibility of the trade contractor performing the installation. All corrective software modifications made during warranty periods shall be updated on all user documentation and on user and manufacturer archived software disks. The Contractor shall respond to the owner's request for warranty service within 24 standard working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following pre-qualified manufacturers:

1. Johnson Controls.

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

A. Control Units General:

Provide an adequate number of control units to achieve monitoring and control of all data points specified and necessary to satisfy the sequence of operation for all mechanical systems shown on the plans. Provide a minimum of one separate controller for each unit ventilator, cabinet unit heater or other HVAC system. Multiple DDC controllers may control one system provided that all points associated with individual control loops are assigned to the same DDC controller. Points used for control loop reset such as outside air or space temperature are exempt from this requirement. Each of the following panel types shall meet the following requirements.

1. Controllers shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
 - a. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40°F to 140°F and 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing.
 - b. Controllers used in conditioned ambient space shall be mounted in dustproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 32°F to 122°F and 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing.
2. Serviceability: Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Memory: The Control Units shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
4. Diagnostics: The Building Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
5. Immunity to power and noise: Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal

voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 ft.

6. Automatic staggered restart of field equipment after restoration of power and short cycle protection.

B. BACnet Router:

1. The BACnet router shall route building automation data between BACnet/IP, BACnet Ethernet and MS/TP networks.
2. The BACnet router must provide the following hardware features as a minimum:
 - a. Four, EIA-485 ports for connecting to MS/TP networks.
 - b. Supports four IP networks.
 - c. 2 MB nonvolatile flash memory; 2 MB RAM
 - d. RAM automatically backed up to flash memory every 6 hours.

C. Advanced Application Controller (AAC):

Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, RAM/EEPROM memory for custom control applications. AAC's shall be provided for large AHU's, Boiler Plant, Chiller Plant and other applications as shown on drawings.

1. Units monitor or control each input/output point; process information; and at least 50 expressions for customized HVAC control including mathematical equations, Boolean logic, PID control loops with anti-windup, sequencers, timers, interlocks, thermostats, enthalpy calculation, counters, interlocks, ramps, drivers, schedules, calendars, OSS, compare, limit, curve fit, and alarms.
2. The Advanced Application Controller shall have the following point count as a minimum.
 - a. 4 Digital Inputs.
 - 1) 10 pulses per second.
 - b. 12 Universal Inputs
 - 1) 0-20mA
 - 2) 0-5 VDC
 - 3) Balco Sensors
 - 4) Platinum Sensor
 - 5) 10K thermistor
 - c. 8 Universal Outputs
 - 1) 0-20 mA

- 2) 12 VDC relay driver
 - 3) Individually short circuit protected
 - 4) LED indication
 - d. 8 Digital Outputs
 - 1) Triacs
 - 2) LED indication
 3. The controller shall come with an on board regulated 20 VDC power supply rated at 100 mA.
 4. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Peer to peer primary network level communications supporting BACnet objects and services according to PIC and BIBBs statement.
 - b. Automatic communications loss detection to maintain normal control functionality regardless of available networks communications.
 - c. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse input/outputs.
 - d. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - e. Local energy management control strategies
 - f. Incorporate internal customizable safeties and limits to prevent third party BACnet tools from providing improper and unrealistic inputs to AAC's.
 5. Local operator interface port provides for download from and connection to portable workstation.
 6. Communication:
 - a. The Advanced Application Controller shall communicate via the Primary Controller Network between BMS Controllers and other BACnet devices.
 - b. Communication shall be peer-peer.
 - c. AAC's shall communicate with and other BACnet devices at a baud rate selectable between 9.6 and 76.8 Kbaud using MS/TP communications protocol.
 - d. AAC shall communicate with the UNC using:
 - 1) RS-485 trunk with a baud rate selectable between 9.6 and 76.8 Kbaud using MSTP communications protocol.
 - 2) A Ethernet trunk 10/100 Mb using BACnet IP.
- D. AAC Room Sensor
1. The AAC Sensor shall provide room temperature value and humidity to the controller.
 2. Each AAC shall support a minimum of two sensors.
 3. The AAC Sensor shall connect directly to the controller and shall not utilize any of the I/O points of the controller.
 4. The AAC Sensor shall provide a two-wire connection to the controller that is polarity and wire type insensitive.

5. The AAC Sensor shall be provided in a modular configuration that allows for the rough in of all wiring without the presence of the electronics or esthetic covering.
6. The AAC Sensor shall allow for the customization of the color on the esthetic covering as a standard offering.
7. The AAC Sensor shall be supplied in the following manner:
 - a. LCD display for showing (typically) the current temperature.
 - b. Tenant override to allow timed override of unoccupied to occupied mode of operation.
 - c. LED indication of override state
 - d. Up/Down keys to allow adjustment of the current setpoint
 - e. User interface with the AAC Sensor shall be provided as a configurable function, and shall offer password protection for access to network variable editing.
 - f. ASHRAE 95 compliance (LCD display and sub-base functionality)
 - g. The room sensor shall provide access to additional diagnostic data from a sensor-user keypad request. This Diagnostic mode is displayed on the LCD screens and includes separate displays for the controllers:
 - 1) Subnet and Node Address
 - 2) Errors
 - 3) Alarms
 - 4) Temperature Offset

E. Unitary Equipment Controller Units:

Single board construction comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, RAM/EEPROM memory for custom control and unitary applications. ASCs shall be provided for Unit Ventilators, Fan Coils, Heat Pumps, Rooftop Units, and other applications as shown on the drawings. To assure complete interoperability, all UEC's firmware shall support all BACnet objects and services as called out in the PIC and BIBBs statement

1. The Unitary Equipment Controller shall have the following point count as a minimum.
 - a. 6 Universal Inputs
 - 1) 0-20mA
 - 2) 0-5 VDC
 - 3) Balco Sensors
 - 4) Platinum Sensor
 - 5) 10K thermistor
 - b. 4 Analog Outputs
 - 1) 0-20 mA
 - 2) 0-5/10 VDC

- 3) Individually short circuit protected
 - c. 8 Digital Outputs
 - 1) Triacs
 - 2) LED indication
 2. Units monitor or control each input/output point; process information; and download from the operator station.
 3. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Peer to peer primary network level communications with automatic communications loss detection to maintain normal control functionality regardless of available network communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse input/output.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Appropriate BACnet Objects for specific unitary applications.
 4. Local operator interface port located on UEC and UEC sensor provides for download from or upload to portable workstation. All bus devices shall be accessible from either port.
 5. Communication: UEC's shall communicate with the UNC and ACC at a baud rate selectable of 9.6-76.8 Kbaud utilizing MS/TP.
 6. UEC units monitor or control each input/output point; process information; and at least 50 expressions for customized HVAC control including mathematical equations, Boolean logic, PID control loops with anti-windup, sequencers, timers, interlocks, thermostats, counters, interlocks, compare, limit, and alarms.
 7. All UEC Controller setpoints shall be digital display setpoints with dual setpoint limits (integral hard limits which the user cannot exceed above and below and independent soft limits which are hidden from the user). All digital setpoints shall be network retentive after power outages and after replacement of sensor.
- F. UEC Room Sensor
1. The UEC Sensor shall provide room temperature value and humidity to the UEC.
 2. Each UEC will support a minimum of two room sensors.
 3. The UEC Sensor shall connect directly to the ASC and shall not utilize any of the I/O points of the controller.
 4. The UEC Sensor shall provide a two-wire connection to the controller that is polarity and wire type insensitive.
 5. The UEC Sensor shall provide a communications jack for connection to the MS/TP communication trunk to which the UEC controller is connected.
 6. The UEC Sensor, the connected controller, and all other devices on the MS/TP bus shall be accessible by the Portable Engineering Station.
 7. The UEC Sensor shall be provided in a modular configuration that allows for the rough in of all wiring without the presence of the electronics or esthetic covering.
 8. The UEC Sensor shall allow for the customization of the color on the esthetic covering as a standard offering.

9. The ASC Sensor shall be supplied in the following manner:
 - a. LCD display for showing (typically) the current temperature.
 - b. Tenant override to allow timed override of unoccupied to occupied mode of operation.
 - c. LED indication of override state
 - d. Up/Down keys to allow adjustment of the current setpoint
 - e. User interface with the UEC Sensor shall be provided as a configurable function, and shall offer password protection for access to network variable editing.
 - f. ASHRAE 95 compliance (LCD display and sub-base functionality)
 - g. The room sensor shall provide access to additional diagnostic data from a sensor-user keypad request. This Diagnostic mode is displayed on the LCD screens and includes separate displays for the controllers:
 - 1) Subnet and Node Address
 - 2) Errors
 - 3) Alarms
 - 4) Temperature Offset

G. LANs:

Capacity for a minimum of 64 client workstations connected to multi-user, multitasking environment with concurrent capability to access DDC network or control units.

1. Enterprise Network LAN
 - a. Media: Ethernet (IEEE 802.3), peer-to-peer CSMA/CD, operating at 10 or 100 Mbps, cable 10 Base-T, UTP-8 wire, category 5
2. Primary Controller Network LAN
3. Remote Connection
 - a. ISDN, ADSL, T1 or dial-up connection, monthly charges paid by building owner

2.3 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Local Control Panels: Unitized NEMA 1 cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting, located adjacent to each system under automatic control. Provide common keying for all panels.
 1. Fabricate panels of 0.06-inch thick, furniture-quality steel, or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish.
 2. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices pre-wired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for

field connections shall be UL Listed for 600 volt service, individually identified per control/interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.

3. Door-Mounted Equipment: Flush-mount (on hinged door) manual switches, including damper-positioning switches, changeover switches, thermometers, and gages.
4. Provide ON/OFF power switch with over-current protection for control power sources to each local panel

2.4 SENSORS

A. Electronic Temperature Sensors: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

1. Resistance Temperature Detectors: Platinum, thermistor, or Balco

- a. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point; thermistors shall have a maximum 5 year drift of no more than .225°F maximum error of no more than .36°F
- b. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable
- c. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 6 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 4 sq. ft.
- d. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 60 inches, long, flexible for use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 4 sq. ft.; 264 inches long, flexible for use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 16 sq. ft; length as required.
- e. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
- f. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- g. Room Security Sensors: Stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

2. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; proportional output 4 to 20 mA.

B. Equipment operation sensors as follows:

1. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig.
2. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current-sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.

2.5 THERMOSTATS

A. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with two-, three-, or four-position, push-button or lever-operated fan switch.

1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF," "FAN HIGH-LOW-OFF," "FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF." Provide unit for mounting on two-gang switch box.
- B. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater.
- C. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature, with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit, adequately supported.
 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches, with electrical ratings required by application.
 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- D. Electric Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.
- E. Electric High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.
- F. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig., and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.6 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action under all environmental conditions (temperature, low power voltage fluctuations, tight seal damper design, maximum air and water flow forces).
 1. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in

- housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
2. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2": Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 3. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2": Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Damper and Valve Actuators: Direct-coupled type non hydraulic designed for minimum 100,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque. The actuator shall have rating of not less than twice the thrust needed for actual operation of the damper or valve
1. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 2. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 3. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring-return actuators.
 4. Actuators shall have the ability to be tandem mounted.
 5. All spring-return actuators shall have a manual override. Complete manual override shall take no more than 10 turns.
 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24V ac or dc, Maximum 10VA.
 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 15 VA at 24V ac.
 8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 9. Temperature Rating: -22°F to 140°F.
 10. Run Time: 200 seconds open, 40 seconds closed.
 11. All actuators shall have a 5 year warranty
 12. Valves:
 - a. Size for torque required for valve close-off at maximum pump differential pressure (regardless of water loop system pressures).
 - b. Valve and Actuators shall come from the factory fully assembled.
 - c. Spring Return Manual Override shall come with a 10 Degree Valve Preload to assure tight close off.
 13. Dampers:
 - a. Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - 1) Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - 2) Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - 3) Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-pounds/sq. ft. damper.
 - 4) Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.

- 5) Dampers with 2 to 3 Inches wg. of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 FPM Multiply the minimum full-stroke cycles above by 1.5.
 - 6) Dampers with 3 to 4 Inches wg. of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 FPM Multiply the minimum full-stroke cycles above by 2.0.
- b. Spring Return Manual Override actuators shall a factory set 5 Degree Damper Preload.

2.7 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Cable between boxes shall be BACnet MSTP 18 gage 2 wire shielded.
- B. Cable from floor to front end shall be Ethernet Cat 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that duct, pipe, and equipment mounted devices and wiring are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb.
- B. Install software in control units and operator workstation. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- C. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- D. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate all 60 inches above the floor.
 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- E. Install guards or tamper proof enclosures on thermostats in the following locations:
 1. Entrances.
 2. Public areas.
 3. Where indicated.
- F. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

- G. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- H. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 26 Section "Control/Signal Transmission Media."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 26 Section "Control/Signal Transmission Media."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
1. Leak Test: After installation, fill system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest.
 4. Pressure test control for air piping:
 - a. Pressure test control air piping at 30 psig. or 1.5 times the operating pressure for 24 hours, with maximum 5 psig. loss.
 - b. Pressure test high-pressure control air piping at 150 psig. and low-pressure control air piping at 30 psig. for 2 hours, with maximum 1 psig
 5. Calibration and test electric/electronic thermostats by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
- B. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
1. Start, test, and adjust control systems.
 2. Demonstrate compliance with requirements, including calibration and testing, and control sequences.
 3. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify DDC as follows:
1. Verify software including automatic restart, control sequences, scheduling, reset controls, and occupied/unoccupied cycles.
 2. Verify operation of operator workstation.
 3. Verify local control units including self-diagnostics.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain control systems and components.
1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
 2. Provide operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, executing commands, calibrating and adjusting devices, resetting default values, and requesting logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours dedicated instructor time on-site.

3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
4. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
5. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

3.7 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide up to three Project site visits, when requested by Owner, to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Provide a minimum of 16 hours of on-site or classroom training throughout the contract period for personnel designated by the Owner. Each session shall be a minimum of four hours in length and must be coordinated with the building Owner. Train the designated staff of Owners Representative and Owner to enable them to:
 1. Proficiently operate the system
 2. Understand control system architecture and configuration
 3. Understand DDC system components
 4. Understand system operation, including DDC system control and optimizing routines (algorithms)
 5. Operate the workstation and peripherals
 6. Log on and off the system
 7. Access graphics, point reports, and logs
 8. Adjust and change system set points, time schedules, and holiday schedules
 9. Recognize malfunctions of the system by observation of the printed copy and graphical visual signals
 10. Understand system drawings, and Operation and Maintenance manual
 11. Understand the job layout and location of control components
 12. Access data from DDC controllers
 13. Operate portable operators terminals

END OF SECTION 230900 - HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Heat Pump Loop water piping.
 - 2. Air-vent piping.
 - 3. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.
 - 4. Condensate-drain piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- B. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- C. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Heat Pump Water Loop Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
 - 2. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
 - 3. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 - 4. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Each type of Pipe and fittings (including but not limited to pressure-seal and grooved fittings) with service use clearly identified (Including pipe and fitting schedule for all services).
 2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 3. Air control devices.
 4. Chemical treatment.
 5. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME

label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

- E. Grooved Installations: The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products. The representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review contractor is following best recommended practices in grooved product installation. (A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to conduct the training or jobsite visit(s).)
- F. All pressure-seal and grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves and specialties shall be products of a single manufacturer. Grooving and pressure-seal tools shall be of same manufacturer as the grooved or pressure-seal component.
 - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, and valve bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion. Performing Preventative maintenance service for chemical water treatment for one year of Substantial Completion is part of this contract
- B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type M.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 1. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
 - 2. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Flaring of tube or fitting ends to accommodate alternate sized couplings is not permitted.

- E. Copper Pressure-Seal Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Viega Pro-press.
 2. Housing: Copper.
 3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
 4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
 5. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- F. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
1. Material Group: 1.1.
 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.

1. Operating Conditions: -30° F through +250° F temperature range according to gasket or valve lining selected and working pressure as shown in manufacturer's current product specification.
2. Couplings
 - a. Two segments, cast of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Alkyd enamel coating for black steel piping systems. Galvanized finish for galvanized piping systems. Couplings designed to engage and lock grooved or shouldered piping and fitting ends.
 - b. Sizes 2 inches through 12 inches: Coupling housings cast with offsetting, angle pattern bolt pads shall be used to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9.
 - 1) Victaulic Style 107H, Installation-Ready, for direct stab installation without field disassembly, with grade EHP gasket, suitable for water service to +250 deg F.
 - c. Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required, and for the elimination of flexible connectors. Victaulic Installation-Ready Style 177 or Style 77.
3. Gaskets composed of elastomer properties as designated by ASTM D 2000. Gaskets for water service Grade "E" EPDM, with green color code.
4. Coupling Assembly: Housing clamps in two parts, single C-shaped gasket, two or more ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts as required to assemble housing clamps.
5. Fittings: Full flow type fittings with grooves designed to accept couplings of the same manufacturer. ASTM A 536 cast ductile iron, ASTM A234 forged steel, or ASTM A53 factory-fabricated carbon steel, galvanized for galvanized piping systems.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
 - D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
 - F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - G. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.
- 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS
- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - B. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Description:

- a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

C. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company of America.
2. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product approved by the Water Authority:
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size: Varies.
6. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 12 psig.
7. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
9. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
10. Provide testing and certification of backflow preventer installation and operation.
11. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

2.7 WATER REGULATORS

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product approved by the Water Authority:
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.

4. Size: 2 NPS.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron
6. Include integral bypass.
7. Provide with separate strainer.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.

2.8 VALVES

- A. Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC." And "Unit Ventilators."
- C. Combination valves and specialties are not acceptable. Coil kits are only acceptable if all individual components (not combination) meet all requirements for individual components indicated and specified in Division 23 Sections.
- D. Bronze, Y-Pattern Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic/Tour & Andersson
 - 1) 300 PSI Series 786, 787 & 78K (soldered or threaded ends).
 - 2) 300 PSI Series 788 & 789 (flanged or grooved ends).
 - b. As approved by Engineer.
 2. Use for throttling in water service 1/2" to 16".
 3. Provide valves of Y-Pattern design suitable for water temperatures to 250°F. Provide valves with provision for connecting a portable differential pressure meter. Each meter connection to have pressure/temperature readout points.
 4. Construct valves up to 2" of pressure die cast nonporous Ametal® copper alloy providing dielectric protection and 2-1/2" and over of ductile iron body and Ametal® non ferrous copper alloy internal components.
 5. Valves to be omnidirectional without affecting flow measurement and shall provide precise flow measurement, precision flow balancing, positive shut-off with no drip seat.
 6. Construct valves so that 4, 8, 12, 16, 20 or 22 full turns of handwheel provides maximum setting with hidden memory feature and tamper proof balancing setting.
 7. Provide TA CM 73M computerized flow reading kit compatible with valve flow reading kits to be handed over to the owner.

2.9 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amtrol, Inc.
 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 4. Taco.
- B. Manual Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze.
 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- C. Automatic Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- D. Diaphragm-Type Expansion Tanks:
1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 2. Diaphragm: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
 3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.
- E. Tangential-Type Air Separators:
1. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.
 2. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
 3. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 4. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.

5. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.10 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
 1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

2.11 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Grooved end Y-pattern strainer, Victaulic 732, also acceptable.
 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- B. Grooved End T-Type Strainer. 2" through 12" sizes, 300 PSI ductile iron body, Type 304 stainless steel perforated metal removable baskets. Victaulic Style 730.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- D. Suction Diffuser – Grooved/Flanged End. Rated to 300 psi (2065 kPa). Ductile iron (ASTM A-536) body. 304 stainless steel frame and perforated sheet diffuser with 5/32" (4,0mm) diameter holes 3" – 12" inlet sizes or 3/16" (4.8mm) diameter holes 14" and 16" inlet sizes. Removable 20 mesh 304 stainless steel start-up prefilter, outlets for pressure/temperature drain connections, and base support boss. Victaulic Series 731-D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Heat Pump Water Loop piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or pressure-seal joints.
- B. Heat Pump Water Loop Piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
- A. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints for all indoor and thru the wall or thru roof outdoor piping. Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints for outdoor roof piping for roof top units.
- B. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- C. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install Y-pattern calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D 1785 schedule number, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- K. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- D. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.
- E. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
- F. Install expansion tanks on a 4 inch high concrete pad. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:
 - 1. pH: 9.0 to 10.5.
 - 2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
 - 3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.
 - 4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum 100 ppm. Modify this value if closed system contains glycol.
 - 5. Corrosion Inhibitor:
 - a. Sodium Nitrate: 1000 to 1500 ppm.
 - b. Molybdate: 200 to 300 ppm.
 - c. Chromate: 200 to 300 ppm.
 - d. Sodium Nitrate Plus Molybdate: 100 to 200 ppm each.
 - e. Chromate Plus Molybdate: 50 to 100 ppm each.
 - 6. Soluble Copper: Maximum 0.20 ppm.
 - 7. Tolyriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum 10 ppm.
 - 8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum 10 ppm.
 - 9. Ammonia: Maximum 20 ppm.
 - 10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum 20 ppm.
 - 11. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum 1000 organisms/ml.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum 100 organisms/ml.
 - c. Nitrate Reducers: 100 organisms/ml.
 - d. Sulfate Reducers: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
 - e. Iron Bacteria: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Liners and adhesives.
 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 3. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 6. Fittings.
 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
 8. Seam and joint construction.
 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - e. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
8. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg (750 Pa): Test representative duct sections[, selected by Architect from sections installed,] totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.

3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, galvanized sheet steel.

- B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- C. Return Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- G. Liner Schedule:
1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 3. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch thick.
 4. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 5. Provide acoustical lining 15 ft. upstream and downstream of all air handling equipment on supply and return ductwork, whether indicated on the drawings or not. Air handling equipment includes, but is not limited to, air handling units, roof top units. If a branch takeoff occurs in the 15 ft., line entire takeoff. Provide acoustical lining for all outside air plenums, return air plenums and transfer ducts.
- H. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

- a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
- a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

I. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Flange connectors.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Duct-mounted access doors.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Flexible ducts.
9. Fabric ducts.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Potorff.
 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.052-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 3. Electric actuators.
 4. Chain pulls.
 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 6. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
 7. Screen Type: Insect.
 8. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - c. Ruskin Company.
2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - b. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Pottorff.
 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 2-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. SEMCO Incorporated.

- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Double wall.
- F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

- d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 - 3. 3M.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0428-inch stainless steel.
- D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.11 FABRIC DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. FabricAir, Inc.
 2. DuctSox
 3. Engineer Approved Equal.
- B. Fabric Air Dispersion System:
1. Round fabric air dispersion system shall be constructed of FabricAir Combi 20 fabric or approved equal. The fabric is a woven fire retardant and permeable fabric complying with the following characteristics.
 - a. Duct Shape: Round
 - b. Fabric: 100% Flame Retardant Polyester
 - c. Weight: 7.67 oz./yd² per ASTM D3776
 - d. Shrinkage: Max. 0.5% per EN ISO 5077
 - e. Color: As selected by Architect
 - f. Temperature Range: -40°F and +284°F
 - g. Base Permeability @ 0.5" WG: 2.28 CFM/SQFT per ASTM D737, Shall be verified by the Frazier Permeability Test
 - h. Fire Retardancy: Shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90-A, ICC AC167 and UL 2518
 - i. Manufacturer shall provide a 5 year non-prorated warranty. Prorated warranties will not be accepted.
 2. System Fabrication Requirements:
 - a. The system is made with sewn in, but still removable, aluminum hoops. The rods support the shape of the fabric system by 180° (8"-48"), 120° (49"-60"), 90° (61"-68") and 60° (69"-80"). Hoops must be pre-installed from factory, no installation at sight. Diameter of hoops and distance between as specified by manufacturer.
 - b. Elbows of 70° or more to have 2 hoops sewn in order to maintain shape.
 - c. Air dispersion shall be accomplished with linear arrays of laser cut orifices. Orifices shall be from 0.12" to 0.55" diameter. Due to exact throw requirements and NC requirements alternative flow models are not acceptable.
 - d. Number, spacing, and size of linear arrays of laser cut orifices shall be determined by the manufacturer.
 - e. Fabric system shall include connectors to attach to suspension system listed below.

- f. Provide system in sections optimized for maintenance, connected by zippers. Zippers shall provide closure completely around the circumference to prevent leakage. Required number of zippers shall be specified by the manufacturer.
 - g. Each section to have a unique tag including information about manufacturers order number, position, diameter of section, length of section, maintenance instruction, code compliance and contact details for spare parts.
3. Design Parameters:
- a. Use fabric air diffusers only for positive pressure air distribution.
 - b. Do not use fabric air diffusers in concealed locations.
 - c. Fabric diffusers shall be designed to a maximum of 3" water gauge, with 0.5" being the standard.
 - d. Design temperatures shall be between -40°F and +284°F
 - e. Manufacturer shall approve all technical design parameters.
4. Hangers and Supports: One row H-rail/cable system located 2" above 12 o'clock of fabric duct. Hardware to include H-rail joint, eye bolt, end cap H-rail, cable, tie down strap and H-rail as required. The fabric duct system shall be attached to hardware using one single row of plastic sliders located 12 o'clock spaced 20 inches.
5. Hardware:
- a. Anodized Aluminum H-Rails - With PVC coated Galvanized Steel suspension cable. Suspension cable clamps, H-rail suspension eyebolts, and all other factory supplied metal components shall be Galvanized Steel.
 - b. PVC Coated Galvanized Steel Tensioning and Suspension Cable - Cable clamps, cable tensioners, and all other factory supplied metal components shall be Galvanized Steel.
- C. Air Handler Requirements:
1. Provide adequate pre-filtering prior to the fabric duct system, all according to manufacturer's specifications.
 2. Air handler filters shall be changed per unit manufacturer's requirements. Failure to maintain clean filters may result in a voided warranty.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 7. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.

8. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 9. Control devices requiring inspection.
 10. Elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- M. Connect supply diffusers to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- P. Installation of fabric ducts:
1. Examine area and conditions under which the fabric duct systems are to be installed. Do not continue any installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 2. Install chosen suspension system in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer. Installation instructions shall be provided by the manufacturer with product.
 3. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, lighting layouts, and all other trades that may interfere with the installation of fabric duct systems.
- Q. Cleaning of fabric ducts:
1. Clean air handling unit and other ductwork prior to the fabric duct system as it is installed. Ensure that all construction debris, including dust, is removed from the air handling unit and other ductwork before connecting the fabric duct system.

2. If the fabric duct system becomes soiled during the installation, it should be removed and cleaned following the manufacturers cleaning instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
4. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Loren Cook Company.
 3. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- F. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 3. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch.
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
- 2. Fixed face registers.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

- 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
- 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

- C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

- 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
- 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers Tag-A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Titus.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Face Style: Three cone.
7. Mounting: Surface.
8. Pattern: Fixed.
9. Dampers: Radial opposed blade, operable from diffuser face.
10. Accessories:
 - a. Equalizing grid.
 - b. Plaster ring.
 - c. Safety chain.
 - d. Wire guard.
 - e. Sectorizing baffles.
 - f. Operating rod extension.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Register Tag-B:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.

- b. Price Industries.
 - c. Titus.
- 2. Material: Steel.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart. Blades are parallel to the long dimension.
 - 5. Blade Deflection: 45 degrees.
 - 6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
 - 7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
 - 8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade, operable from register face.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 238146 - WATER-TO-AIR HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concealed horizontal units, 6 tons and smaller.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each model.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which heat pumps are attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.

- e. Access panels.
 - B. Product Certificates: For each type of water-source unitary heat pump, signed by product manufacturer.
 - C. Seismic Qualification Data: Submit certification that water-source heat pumps, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified, and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - D. Field quality-control reports.
 - E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water-to-air heat pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: Two set of filters for each unit. (One set for installation at completion of project and one set for Owner's attic stock)
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. ASHRAE 15.

2. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
 - C. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - D. Comply with safety requirements in UL 484 for assembly of free-delivery, water-source heat pumps.
 - E. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct-system connections.
- 1.8 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water-source heat pumps that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, refrigeration components.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCEALED WATER-SOURCE HEAT PUMPS, 6 TONS AND SMALLER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Water Furnace.
 2. Climate Master
 3. Florida Heat Pump
 4. Note that Engineer will review in detail submittals for this equipment and will not approve incomplete submittals that do not clearly indicate or include in detail the items indicated to be provided in the above submittal section of this specification. Engineer will not approve submittals that do not meet or exceed all performance and construction requirements indicated in the specifications and drawings for this project. Any of the three manufacturers products noted above are to be provided by authorized manufacturer's representative companies of the Contractor whom is submitting a proposal. Engineer will not approve submittals that do not come from the authorized manufacturer's representative company for the Contractor whom is submitting a proposal. If authorized manufacturer's representative company for the Contractor is different than authorized manufacturer's representative company of the Engineer then authorized manufacturer's representative company for the Contractor shall contact and coordinate with authorized manufacturer's representative company of the Engineer. If contact and coordination are not performed Engineer will not approve submittals.

- B. Description: Packaged water-source heat pump with temperature controls; factory assembled, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE/ARI/ISO-13256-1.
1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Cabinet and Chassis: Galvanized-steel casing with the following features:
1. Access panel for access and maintenance of internal components.
 2. Knockouts for electrical and piping connections.
 3. Flanged duct connections.
 4. Cabinet Insulation: Glass-fiber liner, minimum 1/2 inch thick, complying with UL 181, ASTM C 1071, and ASTM G 21.
 5. Units field convertible for various discharge configurations.
 6. Condensate Drainage: High-density polyethylene plastic or stainless-steel drain pan with condensate drain piping projecting through unit cabinet and complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - a. Condensate Overflow Protection Switch: Solid state electronic; mechanical float switch not permitted.
 7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 8. Sound Attenuation Package: Provide one or more of the following:
 - a. Minimum 0.598-inch- thick compressor enclosure and front panel. Minimum 0.0937-inch- thick foam gasket around the compressor and perimeter of end panel.
 - b. Sound attenuating blanket over compressor.
 - c. Hot-gas muffler.
- D. Fan: Direct driven, centrifugal, with multispeed motor resiliently mounted in fan inlet and with inlet rings to allow wheel removal from one side without removing housing.
1. General requirements for motors are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Motor: Multispeed, permanently lubricated, permanent split capacitor motor.
- E. Water Circuit:
1. Refrigerant-to-Water Heat Exchangers:
 - a. Coaxial heat exchangers with copper water tube with enhanced heat-transfer surfaces inside a steel shell; both shell and tube are leak tested to 450 psig on refrigerant side and 400 psig on water side. Factory mount heat exchanger in unit on resilient rubber vibration isolators.

- b. Stainless-steel, brazed-plate heat exchanger is leak tested to 450 psig on refrigerant side and 400 psig on water side. Factory mount heat exchanger in unit on resilient rubber vibration isolators.
 2. Water-Regulating Valves: Limit water flow through refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger, and control head pressure on compressor during cooling and heating. Valves shall close when heat-pump compressor is not running.
 3. Motorized Water Valve: Stop water flow through the unit when compressor is off.
- F. Refrigerant-to-Air Coils: Copper tubes with aluminum fins, leak tested to 450 psig.
- G. Refrigerant Circuit Components:
1. Sealed Refrigerant Circuit: Charge with R-410A refrigerant.
 2. Filter-Dryer: Factory installed to clean and dehydrate the refrigerant circuit.
 3. Charging Connections: Service fittings on suction and liquid for charging and testing on each circuit.
 4. Reversing Valve: Four-way, solenoid-activated valve designed to be fail-safe in heating position with replaceable magnetic coil.
 5. Compressor: Hermetic rotary, scroll, single-stage two-stage compressor installed on vibration isolators and housed in an acoustically treated enclosure with factory-installed safeties as follows:
 - a. Antirecycle timer.
 - b. High-pressure cutout.
 - c. Low-pressure cutout or loss of charge switch.
 - d. Internal thermal-overload protection.
 - e. Freezestat to stop compressor if water-loop temperature in refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger falls below 35 deg F.
 - f. Condensate overflow switch to stop compressor with high condensate level in condensate drain pan.
 - g. Water-coil, low-temperature switch.
 - h. Air-coil, low-temperature switch.
 6. Refrigerant Piping Materials: ASTM B 743 copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
 7. Pipe Insulation: Refrigerant minimum 3/8-inch- thick, flexible elastomeric insulation on piping exposed to airflow through the unit. Maximum 25/50 flame-spread/smoke-developed indexes according to ASTM E 84.
 8. Refrigerant Metering Device: Thermal-expansion valve.
 9. Refrigerant Metering Device: Dual-port, thermal-expansion valve to allow specified operation with entering-water temperatures from 25 to 125 deg F.
- H. Filters: Disposable, glass-fiber, flat type, 1 inch thick, treated with adhesive, and having a minimum efficiency reporting value of 5 according to ASHRAE 52.2.

- I. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230900 "INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC" and the Sequence of Operation page of the contract drawings.
- J. Controls:
 1. Basic Unit Control Modes and Devices:
 - a. Dehumidification mode.
 - b. Unit shutdown on high or low refrigerant pressures.
 - c. Unit shutdown on low water temperature.
 - d. Low- and high-voltage protection.
 - e. Overcurrent protection for compressor and fan motor.
 - f. Random time delay, three to ten seconds, start on power-up.
 - g. Time delay override for servicing.
 - h. Control voltage transformer.
 - i. Water-coil freeze protection (selectable for water or antifreeze).
 - j. Air-coil freeze protection (check filter switch).
 - k. Condensate overflow shutdown switch.
 - l. Option to reset unit at thermostat or disconnect.
 - m. Fault type shall be retained in memory if reset at thermostat.
 - n. Automatic intelligent reset. Unit shall automatically reset five minutes after trip if the fault has cleared. Should a fault reoccur three times sequentially, lockout requiring manual reset occurs.
 - o. Ability to defeat time delays for servicing.
 - p. Light-emitting diodes (LED) to indicate high pressure, low pressure, low voltage, and high voltage.
 - q. The low-pressure switch SHALL NOT be monitored for the first 90 seconds after a compressor start command to prevent nuisance safety trips.
 - r. Remote fault-type indication at thermostat.
 - s. Selectable 24-V dc or pilot duty dry contact alarm output.
 - t. 24-V dc output to cycle a motorized water valve with compressor contactor.
 - u. Electric heat output to control two stages of electric heat (emergency heat).
 - v. Service test mode for troubleshooting and service.
 - w. Unit-performance sentinel warns when the heat pump is running inefficiently.
 2. Thermostat:
 - a. Wall-Mounted Thermostat:
 - 1) Heat-cool-off switch.
 - 2) Fan on-auto switch.
 - b. Wall-mounted temperature sensor.
 - c. Unoccupied period override push button.
 - d. LED to indicate fault condition at heat pump.
 - e. Data entry and access port.

- 1) Input data include room temperature and humidity set points for occupied and unoccupied periods.
- 2) Output data include room temperature and humidity, supply-air temperature, entering-water temperature, operating mode, and status.

K. Electrical Connection: Single electrical connection with fused disconnect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electric installations for water-source heat pumps to verify actual locations of piping connections and electrical conduits before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounting thermostats, humidistats, and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 1. Connect supply and return hydronic piping to heat pump with unions and shutoff valves.
 2. Connect heat-pump condensate drain pan to indirect waste connection with condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against fan pressure. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
- B. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 1. Connect supply and return ducts to water-source heat pumps with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted.
- D. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing water-source heat pumps and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Heat pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 - 1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 - 2. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
 - 3. Inspect internal insulation.
 - 4. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 - 5. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 6. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 7. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 8. Adjust vibration isolators.
 - 9. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
 - 10. Verify bearing lubrication on fan.
 - 11. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - 12. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 - 13. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

14. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
15. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
16. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
17. Verify thermostat and humidistat calibration.
18. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
19. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
20. Start refrigeration system, and measure and record the following:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
21. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outdoor-air intake volume.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Replace filters used during construction prior to air balance or Substantial Completion.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water-source heat pumps.

END OF SECTION 238146

SECTION 260000 – ELECTRICAL SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Divisions Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of all other sections of Division 26 apply to this section.

1.2 WARRANTY FOR PROJECT

- A. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a 2 year warranty on all materials, labor and systems from the date of Substantial Completion for each Phase. The date of Substantial completion will be as set in a letter issued by the Architect.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. For a complete list of definitions for this contract refer to the Division 1 specifications.
- B. Provide: Means to provide, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.
- C. Install: Means to provide, install and make the equipment/system completely functional and operational with testing, commissioning and training.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Work Included: It is the intent of these specifications and the accompanying drawings that the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified herein, furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary, together with the necessary accessories to constitute a satisfactory and complete installation, to complete the installation of the electrical work, as indicated on the drawings and described hereinafter. The Contractor shall properly install, equip, adjust and put in perfect condition, the respective portions of the work specified, and to so interconnect the various items or sections of the work to form a complete and properly operating whole. The work shall consist of, but shall not necessarily be limited to the following:

- 1. General:

- a. Demolish electrical conduit, wiring and equipment as shown on the drawings, as required in these specifications and as required to accommodate the new construction activities and the required construction phasing to allow the Owner to occupy the site during construction. Remove wiring back to the respective source for all associated equipment indicated to be demolished and maintain the electrical circuit integrity as required for equipment to remain.
- b. Demolish all electrical connections to all architectural, plumbing and mechanical equipment being demolished. Refer to those drawings for locations of the equipment.

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- c. For detailed scope of work for each electrical system, refer to the respective Division 26 specification sections.
 - d. Phasing and sequencing:
 - 1) Refer to the contract drawings for phasing and sequencing notes.
 - 2) All required overtime and temporary provisions shall be included in the contract for overtime and weekend work.
 - 3) Contractor is required to provide temporary construction power and lighting in the buildings. Phase the power outages to allow for continued construction in the buildings during the week.
 - e. Provide and install new wiring devices and associated branch circuit wiring.
 - f. Provide and install new lighting fixtures, exit signs, and lighting controls, including emergency UL924 transfer devices.
 - g. Provide and install new fire alarm notification and initiation device, compatible with existing Siemen's Cerberus fire alarm system, including cabling, detectors, strobes, horn/strobes, pull stations, and booster NAC panels, as necessary. Work shall include all programming and testing of the existing fire alarm system to accommodate new devices.
 - h. Provide and install new fire alarm horns/strobes in the renovated areas. Relocate existing devices, as required, to coordinate with the proposed renovations. Reprogram and test all new and relocated devices as required by NFPA 72.
 - i. Provide and install conduit and backboxes for all data, telephone, A/V, security, and other low-voltage systems as shown on the drawings. Contractor is responsible to coordinate all work with university vendors for final location and requirements.
 - j. Provide and install new branch wiring for all architectural, plumbing and mechanical equipment shown on those drawings. Provide and install NEC require disconnecting means for all required equipment and locations.
 - k. Provide and install fused or non-fused disconnect switches, or circuit breakers at the various pieces of equipment as required by the N.E.C. Code.
 - l. Adjust connections to electrical motors to insure proper rotation.
 - m. Wire HVAC, Plumbing, and Architectural equipment as indicated on the plans.
 - n. Provide and install new grounding per 2014 NEC.
 - o. Testing and balancing of Electrical system.
 - p. All necessary rigging.
 - q. Removal of trash and general clean-up.
 - r. All necessary permits, approvals, fees, etc.
 - s. Instruction to the Owner.
 - t. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 - u. Provide As-Built drawings.
 - v. Cutting, patching and clean-up.
- B. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to examine all Drawings (Architectural, Structural, Civil, Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical,) to determine the full extent of the work. All field measurements and verifications of conditions and materials will be the obligation of the Contractor. The submission of a Proposal by the Contractor will be considered an indication that all work has been included in the Proposal. It will also be considered an indication that a thorough review of conditions, materials, and all related specifications have been investigated by the Contractor, and the results of such investigations have been included in the Contractor's

Proposal.

C. Coordination Between Mechanical and Electrical Contractors:

1. The Electrical Contractor shall:

- a. Receive and set the motor starters as provide by the Mechanical and Plumbing Contractors.
- b. Provide power wiring, including final connection of same, from source to starters or contactors to motors.
- c. Receive and install the wall-mounted electrical control devices, thermal switches, etc., and provide all wiring for same.
- d. Provide all fused or unfused disconnect switches and circuit breakers not supplied as part of the HVAC system and as required by the National Electrical Code, or as shown on the drawings, or as specified.
- e. Adjust connections to electrical motors to insure proper rotation.
- f. Provide duct detectors and tubes to the MC for installation in the ductwork. EC shall wire and program the duct detectors and remote test stations into the fire alarm system.
- g. Provide 120V to junction boxes for the MC to install 120-24V transformers for all VAV's. EC to receive the transformer from the MC and install & wire up the 120V side of the transformer. MC shall provide all 24V wiring.

2. The Mechanical Contractor will:

- a. Furnish and set all motors for mechanical equipment.
- b. Furnish all motor starters, starter/disconnects, HVAC unit mounted disconnects, contactors, pushbuttons and switches for local and remote control of all HVAC equipment and turn over to the Electrical Contractor for installation.
- c. Provide pre-wired control panels, including relays, switches, pilot lights, etc., all as shown and/or specified, complete with wiring to numbered terminal strips.
- d. Furnish and install duct and pipe-mounted control devices, such as freezestats, aquastats, flow switches, etc.
- e. Furnish wiring diagrams for the systems, in sufficient time to allow roughing-in of conduit in accordance with the proposed work schedule.
- f. Provide all control wiring including 120V controls, 120V power and 120/24V control power transformers as required for a complete and fully functional HVAC DDC control system.
- g. Provide 120V-24V transformers for all VAV's to the EC for mounting and wiring.
- h. Receive duct detectors from the EC and install in the ductwork. MC shall provide and install all shut-down and system activation wiring from the smoke detectors to the respective units.

3. The Plumbing Contractor will:

- a. Furnish and set all motors for plumbing equipment.
- b. Coordinate locations of all equipment with both the Mechanical and Electrical Contractors.
- c. Provide the Electrical Contractor with information and instructions for connection

of electrical service to water coolers, domestic hot water heater, etc.

4. The Electrical Contractor shall examine the drawings and read the specifications for the mechanical trades, and shall note all motor-driven equipment, starters and control apparatus noted, shown or specified herein.

D. Architectural Equipment Wiring and Connections:

1. All equipment for will be furnished and set by the Equipment Contractor.
2. The Electrical Contractor shall run all electrical conduit and wiring to each piece of equipment requiring electrical service and shall make all final connections to the equipment.
3. The equipment and required wiring connections are shown on the drawings.
4. This Electrical Contractor shall furnish disconnect switches at the various pieces of equipment as required by the NEC.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Contractors shall note that all equipment warranties, as described in the various sections of the Specifications, will begin after Substantial Completion. It will not make any difference when equipment is ordered, delivered or installed, warranties will commence after the Architect issues his letter of "Substantial Completion."
- B. All equipment is to include factory start-up unless the Contractor receives written permission, from the Owner, for Contractor start-up. Copies of the start-up report must be included with the Request for Final Payment, otherwise final payment will be withheld until the factory reports are submitted.
- C. All equipment furnished for this Project shall include a two-year warranty on parts and labor. This warranty shall supersede all notations in all the other Division 26 specification sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 4. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN-2. Conductor sizes #12 and #10 shall be solid and #8 and larger shall be stranded.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for galvanized steel metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or surface metal raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or HCF MC Cable.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Dimming Lighting Branch Circuits: Where branch circuit wiring is routed to 0-10V dimming light fixtures and switches, UL listed metalclad type MC-PCS HCF (Luminary) cable.
- G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN-2, in raceway.
- H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN-2, in raceway.
- I. Fire Alarm Circuits: Single conductors in raceway or metal-clad type MC-FPLP cabling. Types as required by the Manufacturer.
- J. All branch circuit wiring, raceways, and connectors shall meet the NEC requirements for healthcare patient care areas.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.

- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

- a. Megger testing for 600V feeder conductors.
 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Building grounding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Ground rings.
 - 3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - 4. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at grounding connections for separately derived systems, sports lighting pole connections and bleacher steel connections based on NETA MTS.
 - a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 AWG, stranded conductor or as noted on the drawings.
 - 3. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m in diameter).
 - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.
 - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel and Poles: Welded connectors.
 - 5. Connections to Structural Rebar: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 12 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

- C. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Structural Steel / Lightning Protection Grounds: 25 ohms.

- D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION – 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit (galvanized).

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

- g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Galvanized Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
- 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Stainless Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with galvanized steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.

3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- F. RMC or GRS: Galvanized rigid metal conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
 - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
 - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - b. Frame and cover design.
 - c. Grounding details.
 - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
 - e. Joint details.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Alflex Inc.
 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 4. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 5. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 6. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1 with threaded fittings.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. EMT: ANSI C80.3, with compression fittings.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
1. Fittings for EMT: Die-cast, compression type.
 2. Fittings for RGS: Threaded type.

- G. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CANTEX Inc.
 - 3. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 - 4. Condux International, Inc.
 - 5. ElecSYS, Inc.
 - 6. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 7. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 8. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 9. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type PVC Schedule 40, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: UL 1660.
- E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized with gasketed cover.
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- H. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.4 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.5 SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Wiremold
 - 2. Hubbell
 - 3. Panduit
 - 4. Approved equal by the Engineer
- B. General

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

1. System: Provide surface raceway systems for branch circuit and data network voice, video and other low-voltage wiring. Surface raceway system shall consist of raceway bases, covers, appropriate fittings and device mounting plates necessary for a complete installation.
2. Configuration: Raceways shall be one- or two-piece design with base and snap-on cover, or three-piece design with base and two snap-on covers which snap side by side on a common base. Base shall be dividable with a fixed barrier for up to 4 compartments. Raceway shall be available in widths of 3/4 inch to 10 inch and depths of 17/32 inch to 5 inch. Provide raceways from a company which can provide custom sizes if required. Raceway covers shall be available in tamper-resistant form with screws on access plates and covers of fittings, but not on standard cover lengths.
3. Fittings: Fittings shall include flat, internal and external elbows, couplings for joining raceway sections, wire clips, blank end fittings, and device mounting brackets and plates as applicable. Where required, provide tamper-resistant form, dividable with barriers and matching the size of the accompanying raceway base. Provide full capacity corner elbows and tee fittings to maintain a controlled 2 inch cable bend radius, meeting the specification for Fiber Optic and UTP cabling and exceeding the TIA/EIA-569-A requirements for communications pathways.
4. Device Brackets and Plates: Provide in sizes to match the raceway width and with mounting holes located to ensure proper mounting of devices in up to 4 compartments. Device plates shall be available in any length from 6 inch to 60 inch, with cutouts to accommodate various combinations of power and communications devices in up to 4 compartments. Provide 6 inch and 12 inch long device plates with a flange to overlap the joint of adjacent cover as applicable.
5. Communications Devices and Accessories: Raceway shall accommodate a complete line of connectivity outlets and modular inserts for UTP (including Category 5, 5e, 6) STP (150 ohm) fiber optic, coaxial, and other cabling types with matching faceplates and bezels to facilitate mounting. Where indicated, provide connectivity outlets and modular inserts by Ortronics or approved equal.

C. Classification

1. Raceway and system components shall be UL and CUL listed.
2. Surface raceways shall be suitable for use in dry interior locations only, as covered in Article 386 (Surface Metal Raceways) 388 (Surface Nonmetallic Raceways) of the National Electrical Code.
3. Surface metal raceways and fittings shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories under File Number E4376, Listing and Classification Number RJBT and File Number E41751, Listing and Classification Number RJPR respectively.
4. Systems shall comply with UL Standard UL5 for Surface Metal Raceways.
5. Larger 2 and 3 channel non-metallic raceways shall be UL Listed under File Nos. E90378 Guide RJTX and E90377 Guide RJYT, respectively.

D. Surface aluminum divided raceways:

1. Trade Reference: Surface Mounted Aluminum Raceways by The Wiremold Company; 4000 Designer Series™ Aluminum Raceway.
2. Material: Alloy 6063-T5 extruded aluminum, minimum thickness 0.050 inches.
3. Finish: Satin, No. 204 clear anodized, 0.004 inch thick, Class R1 Mil-Spec.

4. Device Cover Plates: Suitable to mount commercially available duplex devices, single 1.40 inch and 1.59 inch diameter receptacles, GFCI, surge receptacles and other rectangular faced devices, and voice and data jacks. Devices shall be mounted to cover plates held in place by extruded protrusions. Cover plates shall be removable using standard screwdriver without marring the finish.
- E. Surface metal raceways:
1. Trade Reference: Surface Mounted Steel Raceways by The Wiremold Company; Series V500 and V700.
 2. Material: Galvanized steel, minimum thickness 0.040 inches.
 3. Finish: Manufacturer's custom ScuffCoat™, color as selected by Architect (ivory, gray, black, etc.).
 4. Steel Device Brackets and Plates: Steel overlap device plate for horizontal installation of devices. Plate shall overlap cover to conceal seam.
 5. Plastic Overlapping Cover Bracket and Faceplate: Plastic device mounting bracket and trim plate for horizontal installation of devices. Plate shall overlap cover to conceal seam. Faceplate shall accept a variety of power and data/communication devices. Plastic shall be compatible with UL 94 for Plastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried or concrete encased ductbank as indicated on the drawings.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFNC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed in public spaces, and not subject to physical damage (i.e. Classrooms, Offices, Corridors, Break Rooms, Toilet Rooms, etc): EMT.
 2. Exposed in non-public spaces, and not subject to physical damage (i.e. Electrical Rooms, Boiler Rooms, etc): EMT.
 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.

7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Electrical Metallic Tubing: Use die-cast compression fittings.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic, as follows:
 - 1. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Warning labels and signs.
 - 4. Instruction signs.
 - 5. Equipment identification labels.
 - 6. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation

and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Emergency Circuits: Black letters on a red field.
 - 3. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.4 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service and Feeders: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands or snap-around, color-coding bands:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - 2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
 - 3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
 - 4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
 - 6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
 - 7. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape and aluminum wraparound marker labels. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For all conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. For all conditions (more than one conductor in a box), identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- I. Instruction Signs:
1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Electrical substations.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Motor-control centers.
 - h. Disconnect switches.
 - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - j. Motor starters.

- k. Push-button stations.
- l. Power transfer equipment.
- m. Contactors.
- n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- o. Battery inverter units.
- p. Battery racks.
- q. Power-generating units.
- r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
- s. Master clock and program equipment.
- t. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
- u. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
- v. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
- w. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
- x. Monitoring and control equipment.
- y. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
- z. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.
- aa. Receptacles and switches, including panel source and circuit number. Minimum 10 pt black font on a clear, self-adhesive label.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.

2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- J. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.
- K. For all Receptacles and switches, provide the following labeling: Provide clear, self adhesive label with minimum 10 pt black lettering identifying the panel source and circuit number.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 LIGHTING CONTROLS

A. Section Includes:

1. Digital Lighting Controls
2. Emergency Lighting Control

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 265100 – Interior and Exterior Lighting Fixtures.
2. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section
3. Electrical Sections, including wiring devices, apply to the work of this Section.

C. Control Intent – Control Intent includes, but is not limited to:

1. Defaults and initial calibration settings for such items as time delay, sensitivity, fade rates, etc.
2. Initial sensor and switching zones
3. Initial time switch settings

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) (www.ansi.org and www.ieee.org)
- B. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) (www.iec.ch)
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO) (www.iso.ch):
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) (www.nema.org)
- E. WD1 (R2005) - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) (www.ul.com):
 1. 20 – Plug Load Controls
 2. 508 – Industrial Controls
 3. 916 – Energy Management Equipment
 4. 924 – Emergency Lighting
- G. Underwriter Laboratories of Canada (ULC) (www.ulc.ca)

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION & OPERATION

- A. The Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment:

1. Digital Room Controllers – Self-configuring, one or two relay plenum-rated controllers for on/off control. Selected models include 0-10 volt dimming outputs.
2. Digital Switches – Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene.
3. Digital Daylighting Sensors – Single-zone closed loop, multi-zone open loop and single-zone dual-loop daylighting sensors with two-way active infrared (IR) communications for daylight harvesting using switching, bi-level, tri-level or dimming control.
4. Emergency Lighting Control Unit– Allows a standard lighting control device to control emergency lighting in conjunction with normal lighting in any area within a building

1.4 LIGHTING CONTROL APPLICATIONS

A. Unless relevant provisions of the applicable local energy codes are more stringent, provide a minimum application of lighting controls as follows:

1. Space Control Requirements – Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with Manual- or Partial-ON functionality in all spaces except toilet rooms, storerooms, library stacks, or other applications where hands-free operation is desirable and Automatic-ON occupancy sensors are more appropriate. Provide Manual-ON occupancy/vacancy sensors for any enclosed office, conference room, meeting room, open plan system and training room. For spaces with multiple occupants, or where line-of-sight may be obscured, provide ceiling- or corner-mounted sensors and Manual-ON switches.
2. Daylit Areas – Provide daylight-responsive automatic control where indicated on plans.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Package: Submit the shop drawings, and the product data specified below at the same time as a package.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed.
2. Show exact location of all digital devices, including at minimum sensors, room controllers, and switches for each area on reflected ceiling plans. (Contractor must provide AutoCAD format reflected ceiling plans.)
3. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.
4. Network riser diagram including floor and building level details. Include network cable specification and end-of-line termination details, if required. Illustrate points of connection to integrated systems. Coordinate integration with mechanical and/or other trades.

C. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions.

D. Include data for each device which:

1. Indicates where sensor is proposed to be installed.
2. Prove that the sensor is suitable for the proposed application.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7 Manufacturer: Minimum 10 years experience in manufacture of lighting controls.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:

1. Ambient temperature: 0° to 40° C (32° to 104° F).
2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide a five year limited manufacturer's warranty on all room control devices and panels.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

A. Spare Parts:

1. (1) Room Controller
2. (1) Occupancy Sensors.
3. (1) 2-Button Digital Switch
4. (1) 4-Button Digital Switch
5. (1) Bluetooth NXBTR radio module

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer:

1. Hubbell Building Systems
 - a. System: NX Series
2. Basis of design product: Hubbell NX Series or subject to compliance and prior approval with specified requirements of this section, one of the following:
 - a. Cooper Lighting Controls
 - b. Acuity Brands Lighting Controls
 - c. Wattstopper Digital Lighting Management (DLM)

3. Substitutions:

1. All proposed substitutions (clearly delineated as such) must be submitted in writing for approval by the design professional a minimum of 10 working days prior to the

bid date and must be made available to all bidders. Proposed substitutes must be accompanied by a review of the specification noting compliance on a line-by-line basis.

2. By using pre-approved substitutions, the contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to circuitry, devices, and wiring. The contractor shall provide complete engineered shop drawings (including power and control wiring) with deviations from the original design highlighted for review and approval prior to rough-in.

2.2 DIGITAL ROOM CONTROLLER

- A. As indicated and where shown on the plans, install Hubbell Building Automation NXRC series Room Controller(s) to control the quantity of lighting and plug loads required.
- B. Where indicated, the room controller shall provide 0 - 10 volt dimming capability for the required number of dimmable lighting loads.
- C. The room controller shall integrate the functionality of connected control components including wall switch stations, occupancy sensors and daylight sensors to provide the required sequence of operation for the space.
- D. Room controllers and associated room control components shall operate in a totally stand alone mode and not require the use of a network, software, computer or server for local control functions.
- E. Provide room controller with timeclock feature, in corridors and in reflection area.
- F. Mechanical:
 1. The room controller housing shall measure 5.75" X 3.85" X 1.3" and be constructed of GSM UL rated 94 HB plastic approved for use in a return air plenum.
 2. The housing and shall include an integral 1/2" chase nipple for external mounting to standard junction box knockout.
 3. Four RJ45 Smart Port connectors shall be accessible on the side of the enclosure for connection of room control devices.
 4. Two recessed push buttons and associated LED indicators shall be accessible on the top of the enclosure to provide override, status, set-up and testing functions.

G. Electrical:

1. The room controller shall have a single power feed and shall be capable of operation at voltages between 120 and 347 volts AC, 50/60 Hz.
2. One or two output relays (model specific) shall provide a total combined power switching capacity of 20 amps per unit.
3. Where indicated provide one or two independent 0 - 10 volt dimming channels (model specific) for full range dimming control of fixtures equipped with compatible dimmable ballast or driver.
4. Each dimming output shall have a current sinking capacity of at least 30 mA.
5. The room controller shall be capable of supplying 150 mA of Class 2 auxiliary DC power for use by wall switch stations, occupancy sensors, and daylight sensors connected to the room controller's four RJ45 Smart Port connectors.
6. Where indicated, room controllers shall be equipped with power monitoring circuitry capable of measuring and reporting the total connected load for each room controller.

H. Functional:

1. Provide an integral pushbutton and LED indicator for each load for status and to allow operation of the relays and dimmers for testing and verification without requiring other control devices to be connected.
2. The room controller shall have a default operation providing an automatic logical sequence of operation for each load as the room control devices are plugged into the Smart Port connectors.
3. Default operation for occupancy sensors shall be automatic on, automatic off for all loads.
4. Upon connection of a switch, the operation shall automatically change to manual on, automatic off (vacancy) mode for all loads.
5. Provide capability to convert each load independently to automatic on or vacancy mode using only the integral push buttons and LED indicators on the room controller.

6. When in vacancy mode, provide a 30 second grace period after an off during which automatic on shall be temporarily enabled.
7. It shall be possible to connect up to eight (8) room controllers together using Cat5 patch cables to provide configurations up to 16 switched and dimmed loads operating as a single zone.
8. Provide the following set up and configuration functions without the need for additional devices or software:
 - a. Assign/reassign relays for control by wall switch station buttons
 - b. Configure relays for occupancy or vacancy operation
 - c. Assign/reassign dimmers to raise/lower switches
 - d. Assign dimming channels for response to daylight sensor control
 - e. Auto calibrate default daylight sensor sequence of operation
 - f. Save preset scenes
9. The NXBTR Bluetooth® radio module and smart phone app shall allow wireless setup and configuration of the room controller and connected devices through a user-supplied IOS or Android smart phone or tablet. The application shall provide as a minimum:
 - a. Configure wall switch button types. At a minimum, button types shall include toggle on/off with pilot, preset, on only and off only
 - b. Configure up to six zones of daylight harvesting per room with independent set points and time delays
 - c. Include or exclude loads from occupancy sensor control
 - d. Configure up to 16 load groups per room
 - e. Configure up to 16 preset scenes per room with independent fade times
 - f. Set independent power up conditions for relays and dimmers
 - g. Set independent occupied and unoccupied conditions for each relay and dimmer
 - h. Adjust dimmer high and low trim points
 - i. Manually control loads allowing use of the phone or tablet as a personal control for the room

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Hubbell Building Automation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE SWITCH STATIONS

- A. Low voltage digital wall switch stations shall be of the programmable type using standard Cat5 cabling for connection to system smart port.
- B. Stations shall have one to six buttons and provide lighting control functions as called out and shown on the plans.
- C. All switches shall be single gang and be of the generic decorator style allowing easy ganging and use of a wide array of standard wall switch plate options.
- D. Provide two RJ-45 ports per switch to allow for daisy chain connection of up to eight switches to each smart port.
- E. Switch station color shall be white, ivory, light almond, grey, or black as indicated.
- F. Switches shall be provided with custom engraving, with final engraving approved by Owner.

2.4 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Occupancy sensors shall be ceiling or wall mounted and use dual technology (ultrasonic and passive infrared), ultrasonic and/or passive infrared (model specific) sensing technology as indicated.
- B. Sensors shall be Class 2 and connect to any room controller smart port using a wiring adaptor and standard Cat5 patch cable.
- C. Occupancy sensors shall be self adaptive and not require manual calibration after installation. Digital circuitry and logic shall automatically make adjustments to the sensitivity and time delay based on learned occupancy patterns and the environment in which the sensor is installed.
- D. Sensors using both ultrasonic and passive infrared (dual technology) shall operate such that detection by both technologies is required to initiate occupancy and continued detection by either technology will maintain occupancy.
- E. Up to four occupancy sensors may be connected to one room controller.

2.5 DAYLIGHT SENSORS

- A. The *NX* daylight sensor shall provide ambient light level information to the room controller allowing daylight responsive lighting control.
- B. The system shall operate in an open loop sequence of operation reducing the amount of electric light as the quantity of daylight entering the room increases.
- C. It shall be possible to configure up to six daylight zones in a room. Each zone shall be programmable to proportionally respond to the light level provided by the daylight sensor.
- D. The daylight sensor shall be mounted and positioned to provide an unobstructed view of the windows per the manufacturer's directions.

1.1 EMERGENCY LIGHTING INTERFACE

- A. Where emergency lighting is to be controlled by the lighting control system, provide UL924 listed load control relays, equal to LVS model EPC-1-D, as necessary to insure that emergency lights are automatically turned full on upon loss of normal power to the area.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. A factory authorized manufacturer's representative shall provide the electrical contractor a functional overview of the lighting control system prior to installation. The contractor shall schedule the pre-installation site visit after receipt of approved submittals to review the following:
 - 1. Confirm the location and mounting of all digital devices, with special attention to placement of occupancy and daylighting sensors.
 - 2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.
 - 3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
 - 4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades.

3.2 CONTRACTOR INSTALLATION AND SERVICES

- A. Contractor to install all devices and wiring in a professional manner. All line voltage connections to be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.
- B. Contractor to install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested Cat 5e cable with pre-terminated RJ-45 connectors. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area

- wiring, the contractor is responsible for testing each field-terminated cable following installation, and shall supply the lighting controls manufacturer with test results.. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications. Contractor shall route network wiring as shown in submittal drawings as closely as possible, and shall document final wiring location, routing and topology on as built drawings.
- C. Install the work of this Section in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions unless otherwise indicated. Before start up, contractor shall test all devices to ensure proper communication.
- D. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings.
1. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.
- E. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:
1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
 2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
 3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)
- F. Post start-up tuning – After 30 days from occupancy contractor shall adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activities.

3.3 STARTUP AND PROGRAMMING

- A. The system manufacturer shall provide a factory authorized field engineer to the project site after installation has been completed and prior to system energization for the purpose of testing and adjustment of the system. Factory field engineer shall test and verify all system functions and ensure proper operation of the system components in accordance with the specifications and on-site conditions. The installing contractor shall notify the system manufacturer in writing that the system is completely wired and ready to be energized and tested 2 weeks prior to scheduling a field engineer for start-up of the system. Should the field engineer arrive on the job site and find the installation incomplete, the installing contractor shall pay the cost of any future visits by the field engineer required to complete the system start-up.
- B. During the start-up procedure, the factory field engineer shall provide programming assistance and guidance to the building operating personnel in order to program the systems for initial operation.

- C. Allow for up to 4 hours of on-site training on the use and maintenance of the lighting control system to be scheduled at the completion of startup and programming of the system.

3.4 TECHNICAL SUPPORT

- A. The lighting controls manufacturer shall provide reasonable access to factory direct telephone technical support during normal business hours.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Requirements specified in all other sections of Division 26 apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of panelboard, load-center and enclosure work, including cabinets and cutout boxes, is indicated by drawings and schedules, and as specified herein.
- B. Contractor is responsible to include any expediting costs for switchboards or panelboards as necessary to meet project schedule.
- C. Types of panelboards and enclosures required for the project include the following:
 - 1. Power-distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
 - 3. Retrofit panelboards inside existing backboxes.
- D. Refer to other Division-26 sections for wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceway work required in conjunction with installation of panelboards and enclosures.
- E. Wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceways required in conjunction with the installation of panelboards and enclosures are specified in other Division-26 sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on panelboards and enclosures.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: Submit wiring diagrams for panelboards showing connections to electrical power feeders and distribution branches.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer's Qualifications: A firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing panelboards similar to those required for this project.
- B. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC Article 384 as applicable to installation, and construction of electrical panelboards and enclosures.
 - 2. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 67, "Electric Panelboards," and UL's 50, 869, 486A, 486B, and 1053 pertaining to panelboards,

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- accessories and enclosures. Provide panelboard units which are UL-listed and labeled.
3. Special-Use Markings: Provide panelboards, constructed for special-use, with appropriate UL markings which indicate that they are suitable for special type of use/application.
 4. NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA Stds Pub/No. 250, "Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)," Pub/No. PB 1, "Panelboards," and Pub/No. PB 1.1, "Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less."

- C. Federal Specification Compliance: Comply with FS W-P-115, "Power Distribution Panel", pertaining to panelboards and accessories.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

- A. Coordinate installation of panelboards and enclosures with installation of wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceway work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide panelboard products manufactured by:
1. Square D Co.
 2. General Electric Co.
 3. Cutler- Hammer / Eaton Electrical.

2.2 PANELBOARDS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide panelboards, enclosures and ancillary components, of types, sizes, and ratings indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard materials; with the design and construction in accordance with published product information; equip with proper number of unit panelboard devices as required for complete installation. Where types, sizes, or ratings are not indicated, comply with NEC, UL and established industry standards for those applications indicated.
- B. Overcurrent Protective Devices (OCPDs): Provide type, rating, and features as indicated. Comply with Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Devices," with OCPDs adapted to panelboard installation. Tandem circuit breakers shall not be used. Multipole breakers shall have common trip.
- C. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors. Bonded to box.
- D. Provision for Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances, for the OCPD ampere ratings indicated for future installation of devices.

- E. Feed-Through Lugs: Sized to accommodate feeders indicated.
- F. Double-Main Lugs: Sized to accommodate feeders indicated. Provide custom sizes separate from the integral main circuit breakers with internal factory wiring from the double main lugs to the integral main circuit breaker.
- G. Special Features: Provide the following features for panelboards as indicated.
 - 1. All Panelboards and distribution boards: Provide both enclosure fronts and doors with full piano type hinges.
 - 2. For retrofit panels, provide custom hinged panel cover for existing backbox and new panelboard interior.
 - 3. Arc-Flash labels: Provide an arc-flash label for the exterior of each panelboard.
 - 4. Provide phase label color code chart for each panelboard to comply with the NEC.
 - 5. Provide surge protection as indicated on plans.
 - 6. Provide digital electronic metering with integral web browser and network connection to Owners Ethernet network for remote monitoring, equal to Square D #PM800 with Ethernet communication card.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Branch OCPDs: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- B. Lighting and Appliance Panelboards General: Provide dead-front safety type lighting and appliance panelboards as indicated, with switching and protective devices in quantities, ratings, types and arrangements shown; with anti-burn solderless pressure type lug connectors approved for use with copper conductors; construct unit for connecting feeders at top of panel; equip with copper bus bars, full-sized neutral bar, with bolt-in type heavy-duty, quick-make, quick-break, single-pole circuit-breakers, with toggle handles that indicate when tripped. Provide suitable lugs on neutral bus for each outgoing feeder required; and provide bare uninsulated grounding bars suitable for bolting to enclosures. Select enclosures fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboards, which mate and match properly with panelboards.
 - 1. Panelboard Enclosures: Provide galvanized sheet steel cabinet type enclosures, in sizes and NEMA types as indicated, code-gage, minimum 16-gage thickness. Construct with multiple knockouts and wiring gutters. Provide fronts with piano hinge, and doors with piano hinge, flush locks and keys, all panelboard enclosures keyed alike, with concealed piano door hinges and door swings as indicated. Equip with interior circuit-directory frame, and card with clear plastic covering. Provide baked gray enamel finish over a rust inhibitor coating. Design enclosures for recessed mounting. Provide enclosures which are fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboards, which mate and match properly with panelboards to be enclosed. Provide enclosure fronts and doors with full piano type hinges.
- C. Double-Width Panels: Where more than 42 poles are indicated or where otherwise indicated, provide two panelboards connected by feed-thru lugs. Contractor shall provide wire and conduit between panels equal to the main incoming feeders.
- D. Doors: In panel front, with concealed hinges. Secure with flush catch and tumbler lock, all keyed alike.

- E. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers: Provide factory-assembled, molded-case circuit breakers of frame sizes, characteristics, and ratings including RMS symmetrical interrupting ratings indicated. Select breakers with permanent thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip, and with fault-current limiting protection, ampere ratings as indicated. Construct with overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanisms with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle trip indication. Construct breakers for mounting and operating in any physical position, and operating in an ambient temperature of 40 deg C. Provide breakers with mechanical screw type removable connector lugs, AL/CU rated.
- F. Panelboards shall be made by Square D Co., General Electric Co. or Cutler Hammer. Panelboards shall be rated at the minimum R.M.S. Symmetrical as shown on the drawings, for the 277/480 Volt panelboards and for the 120/208 volt panelboards.
- G. All single pole circuit breakers installed in kitchen panels with the exception of breakers feeding refrigeration equipment and lighting shall be equipped with ground fault protection. All circuits in the kitchen supplying equipment located under / associated with the hood shall have circuit breakers equipped with shunt trip coils.
- H. Accessories: Provide panelboard accessories and devices including, but not necessarily limited to, time-delay type fuses, ground-fault protection units, etc., as recommended by panelboard manufacturer for ratings and applications indicated.
- I. Special Features:
 - 1. Provide enclosure fronts with full piano hinges and doors within the fronts with full piano hinges. Secure fronts with standard manufacturer fastening devices.
 - 2. Arc-Flash labels: Provide an arc-flash label for the exterior of each panelboard.
 - 3. Provide each 120/208V panelboard with integral or separately mounted 160kA surge protection device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which panelboards and enclosures are to be installed, and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PANELBOARDS:

- A. Install panelboards and enclosures as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC standards and NECA's "Standards of Installation," and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

- B. Ground Fault Protection: Install panelboard ground fault circuit interrupter devices in accordance with installation guidelines of NEMA 289, "Application Guide for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters."
- C. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Stds 486A and B.
- D. Fasten enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces, ensuring that they are permanently and mechanically anchored.
- E. Provide properly wired electrical connections for panelboards within enclosures.
- F. Fill out panelboard's circuit directory card upon completion of installation work.
- G. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panel into accessible ceiling space.

3.3 GROUNDING:

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for panelboard enclosures as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Prior to energization of electrical circuitry, check all accessible connections to manufacturer's tightening torque specifications.
- B. Prior to energization of panelboards, check with ground resistance tester phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground insulation resistance levels to ensure requirements are fulfilled.
- C. Prior to energization, check panelboards for electrical continuity of circuits, and for short-circuits.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- A. Adjust operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.
- B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finishes.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize panelboards and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements. Where necessary, correct malfunctioning units, and then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.
- B. Requirements specified in all other sections of Division 26 apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hospital Grade Receptacles
 - 2. Plugs and Plug Connectors
 - 3. Snap Switches
 - 4. Hospital Grade Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles
 - 5. Hospital Grade USB Charger Receptacles
 - 6. Wall Plates
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" for requirements for legends to be engraved on wall plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product specified.
- B. Samples of those products indicated for sample submission in Architect's comments on product data submittal. Include color and finish samples of device plates and other items per Architect's request.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following codes.
- B. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code".
 - 1. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide wiring devices which are listed and labeled by UL and comply with applicable UL and NEMA standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Inc.
 2. Leviton.
 3. Pass and Seymour Inc.

2.2 WIRING DEVICES:

- A. General: Provide wiring devices, in types, characteristics, grades, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated which are UL listed and which comply with NEMA WD 1 and other applicable UL and NEMA standards. Provide gray color devices except as otherwise indicated. Verify color selections with Architect.
- B. Hospital Grade Receptacles: Comply with UL 498 and NEMA WD 1. Where not otherwise indicated, provide 20A heavy duty, hospital grade receptacles. Provide receptacles equal to Hubbell Wiring Devices HBL8300 series. Verify color selections with Architect.
- C. Where receptacles are wired to normal/emergency or emergency only circuits, provide red colored receptacles, with ratings equal to above.
- D. Receptacles, Industrial Heavy Duty: Provide pin and sleeve design receptacles conforming to UL 498. Provide features indicated.
- E. Hospital Grade Ground-Fault Interrupter (GFI) Receptacles: Provide tamper-resistant, "feed-thru" type ground-fault circuit interrupter, with integral hospital grade NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacles arranged to protect connected downstream receptacles on same circuit. Provide unit designed for installation in a 2-3/4 inch deep outlet box without adapter, grounding type, Class A, Group 1, per UL Standard 943. Provide receptacles equal to Hubbell Wiring Devices GFR8300SG series, which comply with 2015 UL 943 for self-testing requirements. Verify color selections with Architect.
- F. Hospital Grade USB Charger Receptacles: Provide specification grade tamper-resistant NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle with (2) integral USB ports; (1) USB Type A, providing 3 Amp, 5VDC, 2.0, complying with battery charging specification USB BC1.2, and (1) USB Type C, 5 Amp, 5VDC, 3.0 power delivery. USB charging shall be compatible with USB 2.0/3.0/3.1 devices, including Apple products. Provide receptacle equal to Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems USB83AC5. Verify color selections with Architect.
- G. Plugs: 15-amperes, 125-volts, 3-wire, grounding, armored cap plugs, parallel blades with cord clamp, and 0.4 inch cord hole; match NEMA configuration with power source's.
- H. Plug Connectors: 15-amperes, 125-volts, bakelite-body armored connectors, 3-wire, grounding, parallel blades, double wipe contact, with cord clamp, and 0.4 inch cord hole, match NEMA configuration to mating plug's. Arrange as indicated.
- I. Snap Switches: Comply with UL 20 and NEMA WD1. Where not otherwise indicated, provide 20A industrial/institutional heavy duty grade switches. Provide switches equal to Hubbell

Wiring Devices 1221 and 1223 series. Verify color selections with Architect.

2.3 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall plates: single and combination, of types, sizes, and with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Provide plates which mate and match with wiring devices to which attached. Provide metal screws for securing plates to devices with screw heads colored to match finish of plates. Provide wall plate color to match wiring devices except as otherwise indicated. Provide wall plates with engraved legend where indicated. Conform to requirements of Section "Electrical Identification." Provide plates possessing the following additional construction features:
1. Material and Finish: 0.04 inch thick, type 302 satin finished stainless steel, typical for all power, computer, telephone, CATV, etc. jacks in the project, except those mounted in surface divided raceway provide standard divided raceway covers.
 2. Material for Wet Locations: Cast Aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations." Provide aluminum while-in-use cover WP26E by Hubbell Wiring Devices or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Install wiring devices and accessories as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Coordinate with other Work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other Work.
- C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean; free from building materials, dirt, and debris.
- D. Install wiring devices after wiring work is completed.
- E. Install wall plates after painting work is completed.
- F. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for wiring devices. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A. Use properly scaled torque indicating hand tool.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed components from damage. Replace damaged items prior to final acceptance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- A. Testing: Prior to energizing circuits, test wiring for electrical continuity, and for short-circuits. Ensure proper polarity of connections is maintained. Subsequent to energizing, test wiring devices and demonstrate compliance with requirements, operating each operable device at least six times.
- B. Test ground fault interrupter operation with both local and remote fault simulations in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches and circuit breakers used for the following:
 - 1. Feeder and branch-circuit protection.
 - 2. Motor and equipment disconnecting means.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for attachment plugs, receptacles, and toggle switches used for disconnecting means.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. RMS: Root mean square.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each switch and circuit breaker.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.

- b. Current and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - C. Qualification Data: Submit data for testing agencies indicating that they comply with qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - D. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
 - E. Manufacturer's field service report.
 - F. Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers and for components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
 1. Routine maintenance requirements for components.
 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting switches and circuit breakers.
 3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
 - B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - C. Comply with NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1.
 - D. Comply with NFPA 70.

- E. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Spares: For the following:
 - a. Potential Transformer Fuses: One for every 10 installed; minimum of 3.
 - b. Control-Power Fuses: One for every 10 installed; minimum of 3.
 - c. Fuses and Fusible Devices for Fused Circuit Breakers: One for every 10 installed; minimum of 3.
 - d. Fuses for Fused Switches: One for every 10 installed; minimum of 3.
 - e. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: One for every 10 installed; minimum of 3.
 - 2. Spare Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Fusible Switches:

- a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Siemens
 - d. Square D Co.
2. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:
- a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Siemens
 - d. Square D Co.
3. Combination Circuit Breaker and Ground-Fault Trip:
- a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Siemens
 - d. Square D Co.

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

- A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with lockable handle.
- B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position. Provide (2) NO/NC contacts where indicated and for all disconnects in the elevator machine room.

2.3 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic Trip Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
5. Molded-Case Switch: Molded-case circuit breaker without trip units.
6. Shunt-Trip: Integral shunt-trip module within the Molded-case circuit breaker.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches and circuit breakers with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.
- B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and circuit breakers, and control and indication devices.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch, circuit breaker, component, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each line- and load-side circuit.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform specified testing.
- C. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.7 CLEANING

ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE
CLINICAL EDUCATION ASSESSMENT CENTER
STRATFORD, NJ 08084
COMMISSION NO. 18U033

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following:

1. Materials.
2. Finishes.
3. Luminaire support.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relay panes, and architectural dimming systems and for LED dimming controls with dimming drivers specified in interior lighting Sections.
2. **Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule on Contract Drawing E1.1.**

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Standards:
 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 2. California Title 24 compliant.
 3. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

4. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
 5. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
 6. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- C. CRI of minimum 80. CCT, as noted in Lighting Fixture Schedule.
- D. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
- E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output in classrooms and common spaces. Lecture Hall fixture shall be dimmable from 100 percent to 1 percent.
- F. Internal driver, unless otherwise noted.
- G. Nominal Operating Voltage: As noted in Lighting Fixture Schedule.
1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers, and Globes:
1. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod, wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.

2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of two locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
 - J. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
 - B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
 - C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119